

Porterville Irrigation District: Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project



Draft Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration

September 2020

Prepared for:
Sean Geivet
Porterville Irrigation District

Prepared by:



**COPYRIGHT 2020 by PROVOST & PRITCHARD CONSULTING GROUP
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group expressly reserves its common law copyright and other applicable property rights to this document. This document is not to be reproduced, changed, or copied in any form or manner whatsoever, nor are they to be assigned to a third party without first obtaining the written permission and consent of Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group. In the event of unauthorized reuse of the information contained herein by a third party, the third party shall hold the firm of Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group harmless, and shall bear the cost of Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group's legal fees associated with defending and enforcing these rights.

Lead Agency:

Porterville Irrigation District

Porterville Irrigation District
22086 Ave 160
Porterville, CA 93257

Report Prepared by:

Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group

Briza Grace Sholars, Project Manager/Senior Planner
Amy Wilson, Associate Planner
Cheryl Hunter, GIS Mapping
Jackie Lancaster, Administrative Support

Contact:

Briza Sholars
(559) 449-2700

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Introduction	1-1
1.1 Regulatory Information	1-1
1.2 Document Format	1-1
Chapter 2 Project Description	2-1
2.1 Project Background and Objectives	2-1
2.1.1 Project Title	2-1
2.1.2 Lead Agency Name and Address	2-1
2.1.3 Contact Person and Phone Number	2-1
2.1.4 Project Location	2-1
2.1.5 Latitude and Longitude	2-1
2.1.6 Zoning	2-2
2.1.7 General Plan Designation	2-2
2.1.8 Description of Project	2-2
2.1.9 Site and Surrounding Land Uses and Setting	2-3
2.1.10 Other Public Agencies Whose Approval May Be Required	2-4
2.1.11 Consultation with California Native American Tribes	2-4
Environmental Factors Potentially Affected	2-10
Chapter 3 Impact Analysis	3-1
3.1 Aesthetics	3-1
3.1.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-1
3.1.2 Impact Assessment	3-1
3.2 Agriculture and Forestry Resources	3-3
3.2.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-3
3.2.2 Impact Assessment	3-4
3.3 Air Quality	3-8
3.3.1 Environmental Setting	3-8
3.3.2 Methodology	3-8
3.3.3 Impact Assessment	3-12
3.4 Biological Resources	3-15
3.4.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-15
3.4.2 Regulatory Setting	3-19
3.4.3 Impact Assessment	3-20

3.5	Cultural Resources	3-25
3.5.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-25
3.5.2	Impact Assessment	3-25
3.6	Energy	3-28
3.6.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-28
3.6.2	Impact Assessment	3-28
3.7	Geology and Soils	3-29
3.7.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-29
3.7.2	Impact Assessment	3-31
3.8	Greenhouse Gas Emissions	3-34
3.8.1	Environmental Setting	3-34
3.8.2	Methodology	3-35
3.8.3	Impact Assessment	3-37
3.9	Hazards and Hazardous Materials	3-39
3.9.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-39
3.9.2	Impact Assessment	3-40
3.10	Hydrology and Water Quality	3-42
3.10.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-42
3.10.2	Impact Assessment	3-43
3.11	Land Use and Planning	3-46
3.11.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-46
3.11.2	Impact Assessment	3-46
3.12	Mineral Resources	3-52
3.12.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-52
3.12.2	Impact Assessment	3-52
3.13	Noise	3-53
3.13.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-53
3.13.2	Impact Assessment	3-54
3.14	Population and Housing	3-56
3.14.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-56
3.14.2	Impact Assessment	3-56
3.15	Public Services	3-57
3.15.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-57
3.15.2	Impact Assessment	3-58
3.16	Recreation	3-59

3.16.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-59
3.16.2	Impact Assessment	3-60
3.17	Transportation	3-61
3.17.1	Environmental Settings and Baseline Conditions.....	3-61
3.17.2	Impact Assessment	3-61
3.18	Tribal Cultural Resources.....	3-63
3.18.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-63
3.18.2	Impact Assessment	3-63
3.19	Utilities and Service Systems	3-65
3.19.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-65
3.19.2	Impact Assessment	3-66
3.20	Wildfire	3-67
3.20.1	Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions	3-67
3.20.2	Impact Assessment	3-67
3.21	CEQA Mandatory Findings of Significance	3-69
3.21.1	Impact Assessment	3-69
Chapter 4 Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program		4-1
Chapter 5 References		5-1
Chapter 6 List of Preparers		6-1
Appendix A.....		A-1
Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions Information: CalEEMod.....		A-1
Appendix B.....		B-1
Cultural Resources Information.....		B-1
Appendix C.....		C-1
NCRS Soils Report.....		C-1

List of Figures

Figure 2-1. Regional Vicinity.....	2-5
Figure 2-2. Area of Potential Effect - Falconer site.....	2-6
Figure 2-3. Area of Potential Effect - Los Robles site.....	2-7
Figure 2-4. Topographic Quadrangle Map – Falconer site.....	2-8
Figure 2-5. Topographic Quadrangle Map - Los Robles site.....	2-9
Figure 3-1. Farmland Designation Map - Falconer site.....	3-6
Figure 3-2. Farmland Designation Map - Los Robles site.....	3-7
Figure 3-3. Falconer site - Photo No. 1.....	3-17
Figure 3-4. Falconer site - Photo No. 2.....	3-17
Figure 3-5. Los Robles site - Photo No. 1.....	3-18
Figure 3-6. Los Robles site - Photo No. 2.....	3-18
Figure 3-7. National Wetland Inventory Map - Falconer site.....	3-23
Figure 3-8. National Wetland Inventory Map - Los Robles site.....	3-24
Figure 3-9. FEMA Map.....	3-45
Figure 3-10. Zoning Map - Falconer site.....	3-48
Figure 3-11. Zoning Map - Los Robles site.....	3-49
Figure 3-12. Tulare County General Plan Map - Falconer site.....	3-50
Figure 3-13. Tulare County General Plan Map - Los Robles site.....	3-51
Figure 3-14. Fire Hazard Map.....	3-68

List of Tables

Table 3-1. Aesthetics Impacts.....	3-1
Table 3-2. Agriculture and Forest Resources Impacts.....	3-3
Table 3-3. Air Quality Impacts.....	3-8
Table 3-4. Summary of Ambient Air Quality Standards and Attainment Designation.....	3-11
Table 3-5. Unmitigated Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants.....	3-13
Table 3-6. Unmitigated Long-Term Operational Emissions.....	3-13
Table 3-7. Biological Resources Impacts.....	3-15
Table 3-8. Cultural Resources Impacts.....	3-25
Table 3-9. Energy Impacts.....	3-28
Table 3-10. Geology and Soils Impacts.....	3-29

Table 3-11. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Impacts	3-34
Table 3-12. Short-Term Construction-Generated GHG Emissions.....	3-38
Table 3-13. Hazards and Hazardous Materials Impacts	3-39
Table 3-14. Hydrology and Water Quality Impacts	3-42
Table 3-15. Land Use and Planning Impacts	3-46
Table 3-16. Mineral Resources Impacts	3-52
Table 3-17. Noise Impacts	3-53
Table 3-18. Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels.....	3-54
Table 3-19. Population and Housing Impacts	3-56
Table 3-20. Public Services Impacts	3-57
Table 3-21. Recreation Impacts.....	3-59
Table 3-22. Transportation Impacts	3-61
Table 3-23. Tribal Cultural Resources Impacts.....	3-63
Table 3-24. Utilities and Service Systems Impacts	3-65
Table 3-25. Wildfire Impacts	3-67
Table 3-26. Mandatory Findings of Significance Impacts.....	3-69
Table 4-1. Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program.....	4-1

Acronyms & Abbreviations

AAM	Annual Arithmetic Mean
AB	Assembly Bill
AE	Exclusive Agriculture
APE	Area of Potential Effect
APN	Assessor's Parcel Number(s)
ARB	Air Resources Board
BPS	Best Performance Standards
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAAQS	California Ambient Air Quality Standards
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CCAA	California Clean Air Act
CCAP	Climate Change Action Plan
CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife
C ₂ H ₃ Cl	Vinyl Chloride
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFCs	Chlorofluorocarbons
CH ₄	Methane
CHRIS	California Historical Resources Information System
CNDDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
CO	Carbon Monoxide
County	Tulare County
CVP	Central Valley Project
dBA	A weighted decibels
District	Porterville Irrigation District
DOC	California Department of Conservation
DPM	Diesel Particulate Matter
DTSC	California Department of Toxic Substances Control
DWQ	Department of Water Quality
DWR	Department of Water Resources
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FKC	Friant-Kern Canal

FMMP	Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program
GHG	Greenhouse Gases
GSP	Groundwater Sustainability Plan
GWP	Global Warming Potential
HFCs	Hydrofluorocarbons
H ₂ S	Hydrogen Sulfide
IS	Initial Study
IS/MND.....	Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration
MMRP	Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program
MND.....	Mitigated Negative Declaration
MTCO ₂ ℓ.....	carbon dioxide equivalent
NAAQS.....	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NAHC	Native American Heritage Commission
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
ND	Negative Declaration
NO ₂	Nitrogen Dioxide
NRCS.....	Natural Resource Conservation Service
O ₃	Ozone
Pb	Lead
PID	Porterville Irrigation District
PPB	parts per billion
PM _{2.5}	particulate matter 2.5 microns in size
PM ₁₀	particulate matter 10 microns in size
PPM	parts per million
PRC	Public Resources Code
ROG.....	Reactive Organic Gases
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SCE	Southern California Edison
SF ₆	Sulfur hexafluoride
SJVAB.....	San Joaquin Valley Air Basin
SJVAPCD.....	San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District
SSJVIC.....	Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center
SO ₂	Sulfur Dioxide
SO ₄	Sulfates
SR	State Route

SWPPP.....	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRCB.....	State Water Resources Control Board
TAC	Toxic Air Contaminants
TPY	tons per year
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service

Chapter 1 Introduction

Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group (Provost & Pritchard) has prepared this Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration (IS/MND) on behalf of Porterville Irrigation District (PID or District) to evaluate the potential environmental effects of constructing proposed recharge basins as part of the Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project (Project). This document has been prepared in accordance with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), Public Resources Code Section 21000, *et seq.* The District is the CEQA lead agency for this proposed Project.

The site and the proposed Project are described in detail in the Project Description, see **Chapter 2 Project Description**.

1.1 Regulatory Information

An Initial Study (IS) is a document prepared by a lead agency to determine whether a project may have a significant effect on the environment. In accordance with California Code of Regulations Title 14 (Chapter 3, Section 15000, *et seq.*)—also known as the CEQA Guidelines—Section 15064 (a)(1) states that an environmental impact report (EIR) must be prepared if there is substantial evidence in light of the whole record that the proposed Project under review may have a significant effect on the environment and should be further analyzed to determine mitigation measures or project alternatives that might avoid or reduce project impacts to less than significant levels. A negative declaration (ND) may be prepared instead if the lead agency finds that there is no substantial evidence in light of the whole record that the project may have a significant effect on the environment. An ND is a written statement describing the reasons why a proposed Project, not otherwise exempt from CEQA, would not have a significant effect on the environment and, therefore, why it would not require the preparation of an EIR (CEQA Guidelines Section 15371). According to CEQA Guidelines Section 15070, a ND or *mitigated* ND shall be prepared for a project subject to CEQA when either:

- a. The IS shows there is no substantial evidence, in light of the whole record before the agency, that the proposed Project may have a significant effect on the environment, or
- b. The IS identified potentially significant effects, but:
 1. Revisions in the project plans or proposals made by or agreed to by the applicant before the proposed MND and IS is released for public review would avoid the effects or mitigate the effects to a point where clearly no significant effects would occur is prepared, and
 2. There is no substantial evidence, in light of the whole record before the agency, that the proposed Project *as revised* may have a significant effect on the environment.

1.2 Document Format

This IS/MND contains four chapters and three appendices. **Chapter 1 Introduction**, provides an overview of the proposed Project and the CEQA process. **Chapter 2 Project Description**, provides a detailed description of proposed Project components and objectives. **Chapter 3 Impact Analysis**, presents the CEQA checklist and environmental analysis for all impact areas, mandatory findings of significance, and feasible mitigation measures. If the proposed Project does not have the potential to significantly impact a given issue area, the relevant section provides a brief discussion of the reasons why no impacts are expected. If the proposed Project could have a potentially significant impact on a resource, the issue area discussion provides a description of potential impacts, and appropriate mitigation measures and/or permit requirements that would

reduce those impacts to a less than significant level. **Chapter 2** Project Description concludes with the Lead Agency's determination based upon this initial evaluation. **Chapter 4 Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program** (MMRP), provides the proposed mitigation measures, implementation timelines, and the entity/agency responsible for ensuring implementation. The IS/MND concludes with **Chapter 5 References** and **Chapter 6 List of Preparers**.

The CalEEMod Output Files, Cultural Resources Information, and NCRS Soils Report are provided as technical **Appendix A**, **Appendix B**, and **Appendix C** respectively, at the end of this document.

Chapter 2 Project Description

2.1 Project Background and Objectives

2.1.1 Project Title

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

2.1.2 Lead Agency Name and Address

Lead Agency Contact
Porterville Irrigation District
Sean Geivet, General Manager
22086 Ave 160
Porterville, CA 93257
Office: (559) 784-0716

2.1.3 Contact Person and Phone Number

CEQA Consultant
Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group
Briza Sholars, Project Manager
(559) 449-2700

2.1.4 Project Location

The proposed Project is located in the Central San Joaquin Valley of California, in Porterville in Tulare County. The proposed Project will consist of water banking recharge facilities being constructed at two sites located near the city of Porterville. The Falconer site is located approximately 0.4-miles west of the city and the Los Robles site located approximately 1.3-miles northwest of the city.

Falconer Site: Avenue 152 runs along the south boundary of Area of Potential Effect (APE) with the Friant-Kern Canal on the west and the Tule River to the east with agricultural plots on all sides. T 21S, R27E, Section 30, SE ¼, T 21S R27E, Section 29, SW ¼. The APE is approximately 92 acres.

Los Robles site: The north, south, east and west of the APE borders along agricultural farmland plots. Avenue 168 runs along a portion of the APE to the east. Road 208 is approximately 0.60-miles west of APE. Highway 65 is approximately 2.5-miles east. T 21S, R27E, Section 18, E ½. The APE is approximately 53 acres.

2.1.5 Latitude and Longitude

The Project centroid is at the following approximate coordinates:

Project Site	Coordinates
Falconer Site	36.06890, -119.08790
Los Robles Site	36.10298, -119.09255

2.1.6 Zoning

Project Area	Zone District
Falconer On-Site	AE-20 Rural/Ag
Falconer Site – Adjacent Lands	AE-20 Rural/Ag
Los Robles On-Site	AE-40 Rural/Ag
Los Robles Site – Adjacent Lands	AE-40 Rural/Ag

2.1.7 General Plan Designation

Project Area	General Plan Designation
Falconer On-Site	Agriculture-RVLP
Falconer Site – Adjacent Lands	Public/Quasi-Public (along E of APE only)
Los Robles On-Site	Agriculture-RVLP
Los Robles Site – Adjacent Lands	Agriculture-RVLP

2.1.8 Description of Project

2.1.8.1 Project Background and Purpose

Porterville Irrigation District: The development of irrigated agriculture in the Porterville area, located in Tulare County, started in about 1870. By 1901, more than 5,000 acres of land were being irrigated by diverting from the Tule River and pumping shallow groundwater. After a slight decrease in the early 1920s, irrigated agriculture steadily increased. Porterville Irrigation District (“PID” or “the District”), located west of the City of Porterville, was organized under the laws of the State of California in August 1949 to contract for water from the Central Valley Project (CVP). At that time, there were approximately 13,300 acres of irrigated land in the District. By 1989, irrigated acreage had dropped to 12,965 acres. PID currently encompasses approximately 17,000 acres. The major crops are walnuts, grapes, cotton, alfalfa, and prunes. PID currently holds a contract for surface water supplies with the CVP’s Friant Division (Friant Division). Surface water from Lake Millerton is delivered via the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC).

2.1.8.2 Project Description

The proposed Project entails two sites with the following details at each site:

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78-acres of enhanced levees at the existing temporary recharge basins and construction of associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the FKC. The Falconer APE currently includes temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC (Contract #####) consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- 3,600 linear feet of 15” pipelines, controls, and a check structure; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

Water Sources include surplus water from the Tule River and Friant CVP supplies such as Uncontrolled Season or District contract water that is deemed available for recharge or banking. Water can be routed to the Project site through the Tule River, the temporary pumps, and from the Rhodes Fine Ditch just south of the Project site.

Recovery water sources include existing wells on the property and those within the acceptable range, likely downgradient from the site, determined by the banking agreement set by the District. The recovered water would be utilized on or near the property from which it is pumped. No recovered water is planned to be pumped into the FKC.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins in the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes two existing turnouts from Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and four existing irrigation wells. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- *A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;*
- *Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;*
- *Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2 (total of 2,200 linear feet of 15" diameter pipe); and*
- *An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.*

Water sources include surplus water from the Tule River and Friant CVP supplies such as Uncontrolled Season or District contract water that is deemed available for recharge or banking. Water will be delivered to the Project from the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2.

Recovery water sources include existing wells on the property and those within the acceptable range, likely downgradient from the site, determined by the banking agreement set by the District. Recovery water can also be pumped back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2, depending on coordination and timing with the District.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. The Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004.

2.1.8.3 Construction, Operation and Maintenance

Construction will occur over approximately three months. The Project would be operated and maintained by Sun Pacific in coordination with PID regarding operation of district facilities. Sun Pacific has operating agreements with PID which detail the conditions under which PID facilities might be used and how PID would be reimbursed for the costs they incur in supporting the Project. Project recharge basins would be maintained using normal farming and irrigation district practices to prevent undesirable invasive plants from migrating onto adjacent farms and to prevent/repair berm erosion and rodent burrows. During operation, water levels in recharge basins would generally be maintained with two feet of freeboard from the top of the basin embankment and an operator would be on-call to inspect and quickly respond if automatic monitors indicate overfilling or berm failures. Project wells and pump stations would be maintained and operated using normal farming and irrigation district practices.

2.1.9 Site and Surrounding Land Uses and Setting

See **Figure 3-10** and **Figure 3-11** for the zone district designations.

2.1.10 Other Public Agencies Whose Approval May Be Required

Approvals and permits that could be required:

- State Water Resources Control Board – Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans (**SWPPP**)
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District – Rules and Regulations (Regulation VIII, Rule 9510, Rule 4641)

2.1.11 Consultation with California Native American Tribes

Public Resources Code Section 21080.3.1, *et seq.* (codification of AB 52, 2013–14) requires that a lead agency, within 14 days of determining that it will undertake a project, must notify in writing any California Native American Tribe traditionally and culturally affiliated with the geographic area of the project if that Tribe has previously requested notification about projects in that geographic area. The notice must briefly describe the project and inquire whether the Tribe wishes to initiate request formal consultation. Tribes have 30 days from receipt of notification to request formal consultation. The lead agency then has 30 days to initiate the consultation, which then continues until the parties come to an agreement regarding necessary mitigation or agree that no mitigation is needed, or one or both parties determine that negotiation occurred in good faith, but no agreement will be made.

Porterville Irrigation District has not received any written correspondence from any tribes pursuant to Public Resources Code Section 21080.3.1 requesting notification of proposed project.

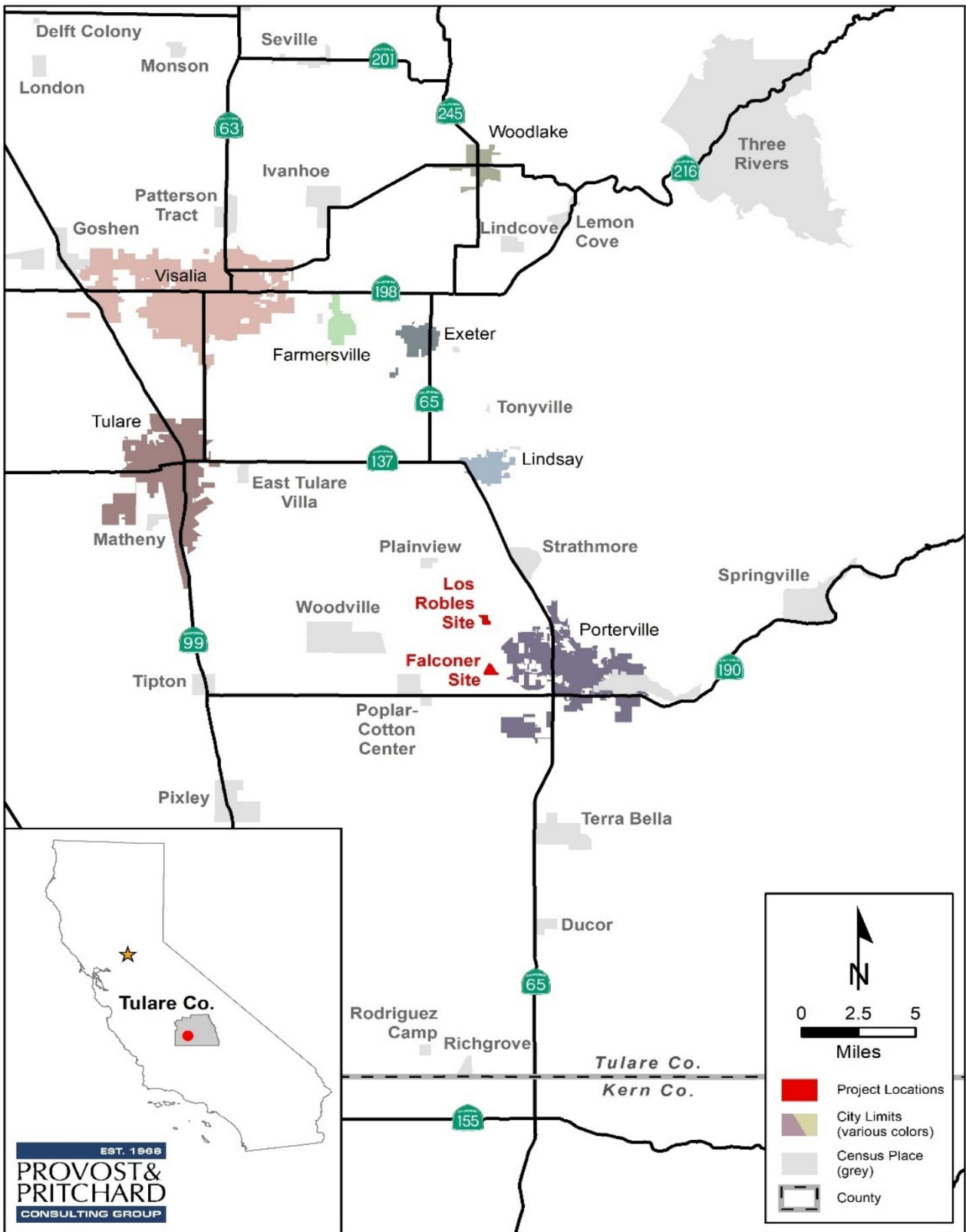


Figure 2-1. Regional Vicinity Map

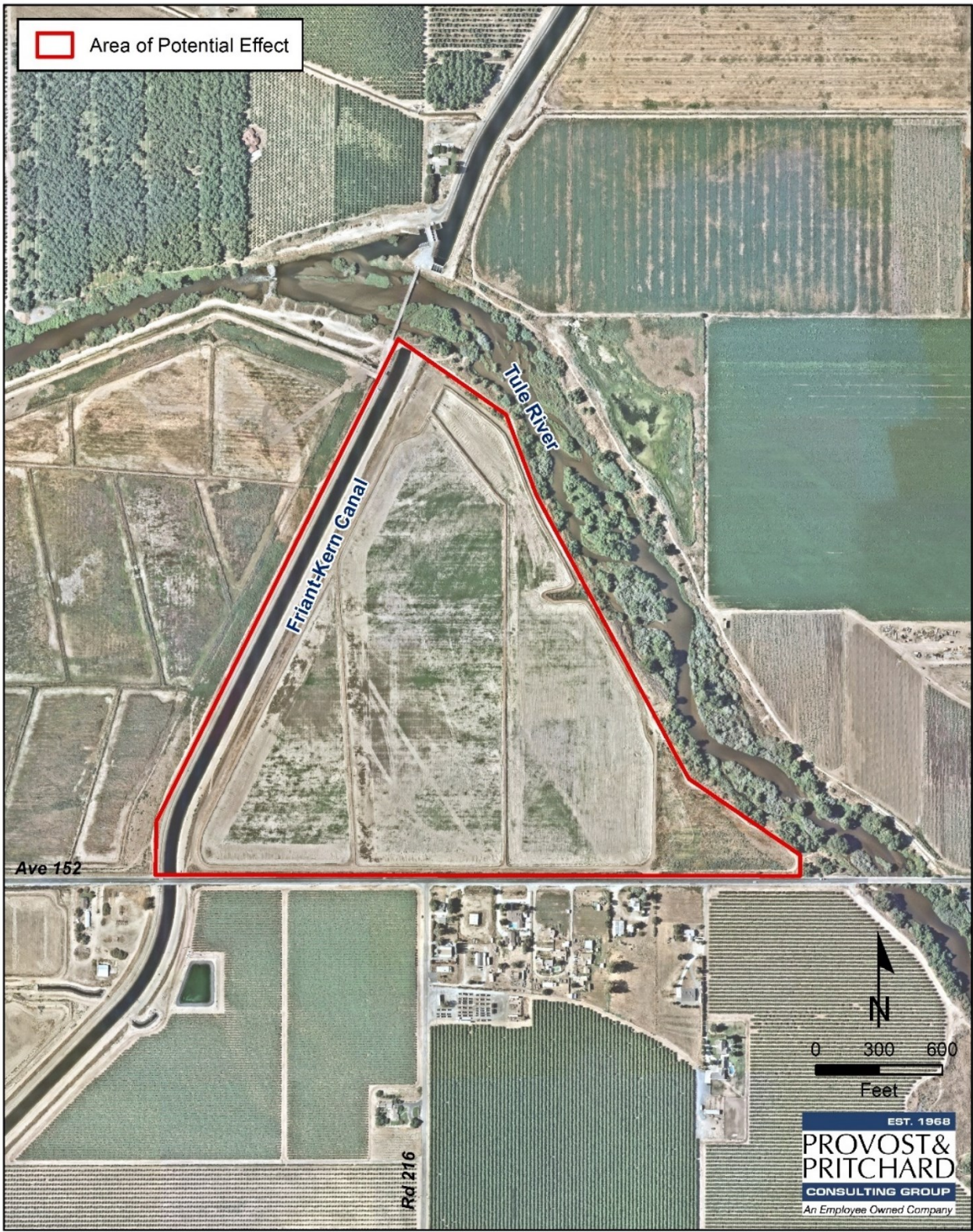


Figure 2-2. Area of Potential Effect Map - Falconer site

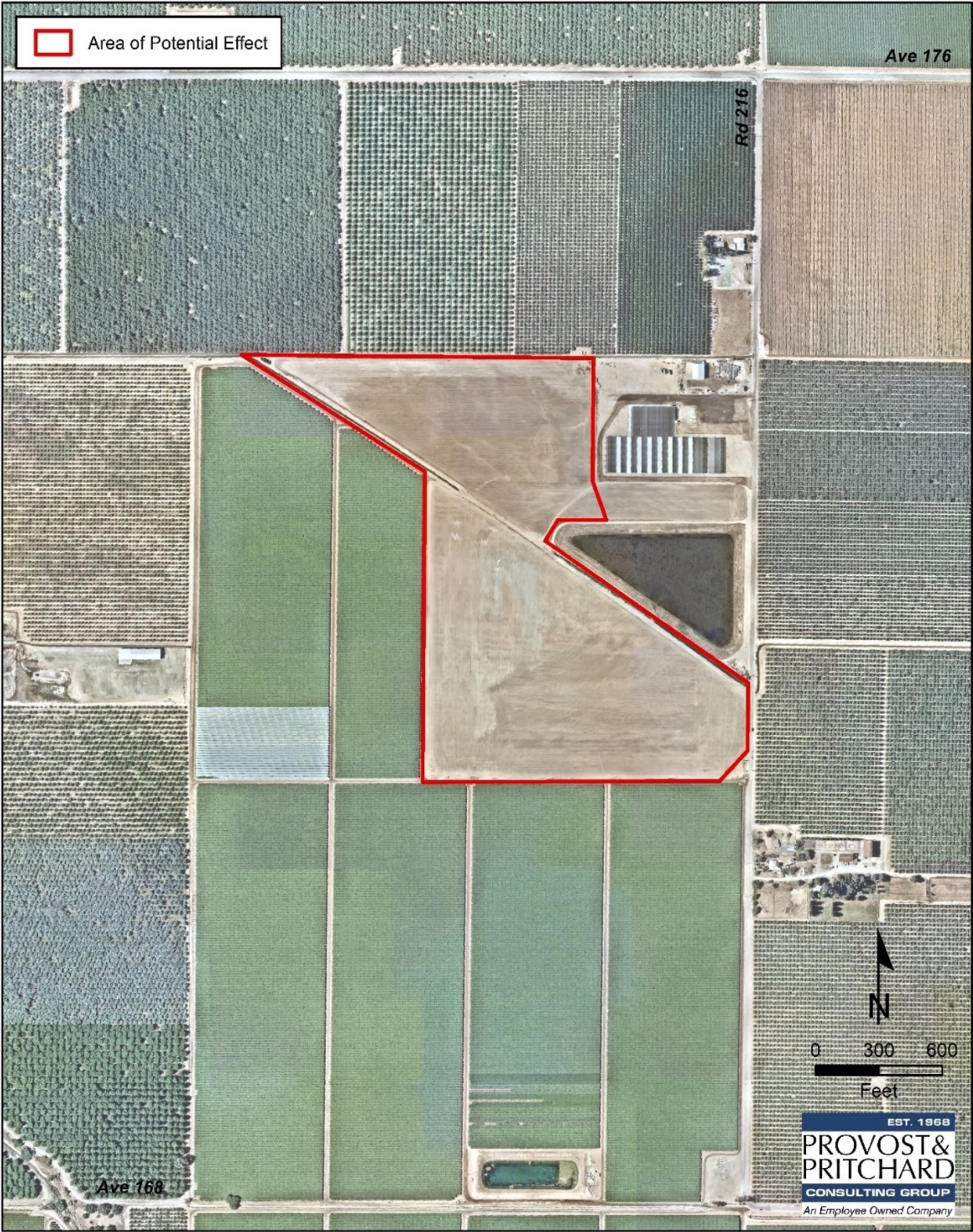


Figure 2-3. Area of Potential Effect Map - Los Robles site

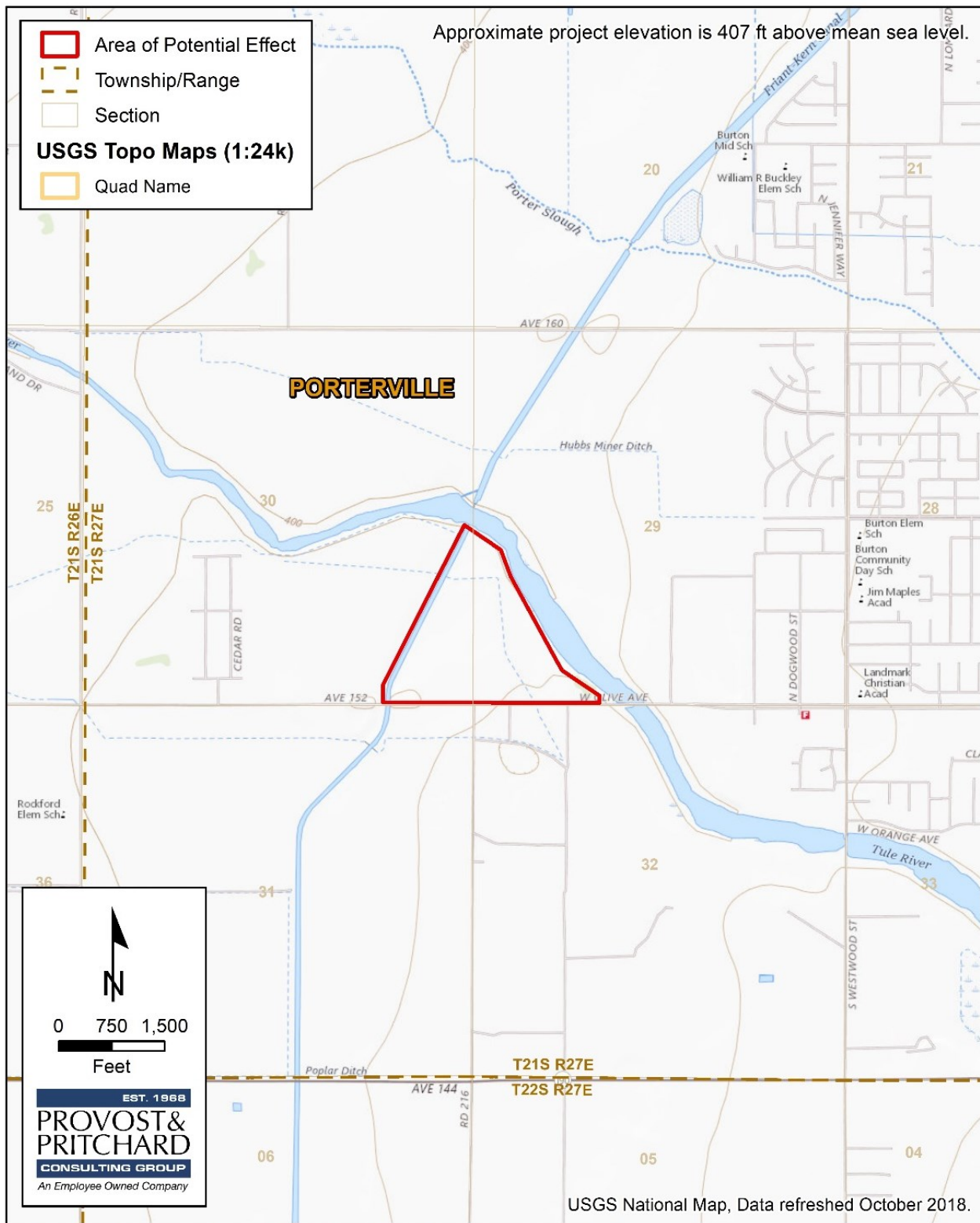


Figure 2-4. Topographic Quadrangle Map – Falconer site

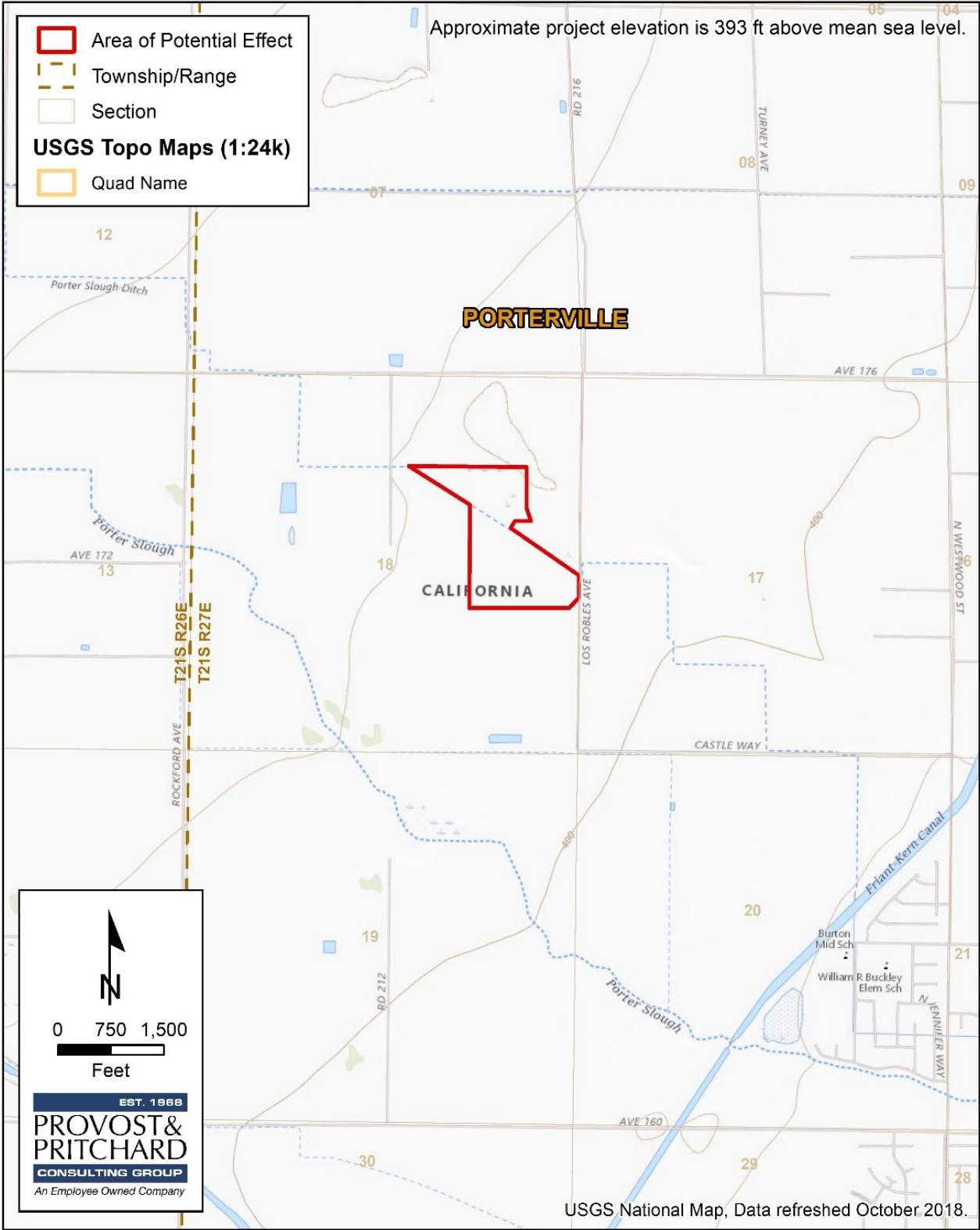


Figure 2-5. Topographic Quadrangle Map - Los Robles site

Environmental Factors Potentially Affected

As indicated by the discussions of existing conditions and impact analyses that follow in this Chapter, environmental factors not checked below would have no impacts or less than significant impacts resulting from the project. Environmental factors that are checked below would have potentially significant impacts resulting from the project. Mitigation measures are recommended for each of the potentially significant impacts that would reduce the impact to less than significant.

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| ☐ Aesthetics | ☐ Agriculture and Forestry Resources | ☐ Air Quality |
| ☒ Biological Resources | ☒ Cultural Resources | ☐ Energy |
| ☐ Geology/Soils | ☐ Greenhouse Gas Emissions | ☐ Hazards & Hazardous Materials |
| ☐ Hydrology/Water Quality | ☐ Land Use/Planning | ☐ Mineral Resources |
| ☐ Noise | ☐ Population/Housing | ☐ Public Services |
| ☐ Recreation | ☐ Transportation | ☒ Tribal Cultural Resources |
| ☐ Utilities/Service Systems | ☐ Wildfire | ☒ Mandatory Findings of significance |

DETERMINATION: (To be completed by the Lead Agency)

On the basis of this initial evaluation:

- ☐ I find that the Proposed Project COULD NOT have a significant effect on the environment, and a NEGATIVE DECLARATION will be prepared.
- ☒ I find that although the Proposed Project could have a significant effect on the environment, there will not be a significant effect in this case because revisions in the project have been made by or agreed to by the project proponent. A MITIGATED NEGATIVE DECLARATION will be prepared.
- ☐ I find that the Proposed Project MAY have a significant effect on the environment, and an ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT is required.
- ☐ I find that the Proposed Project MAY have a "potentially significant impact" or "potentially significant unless mitigated" impact on the environment, but at least one effect 1) has been adequately analyzed in an earlier document pursuant to applicable legal standards, and 2) has been addressed by mitigation measures based on the earlier analysis as described on attached sheets. An ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT is required, but it must analyze only the effects that remain to be addressed.
- ☐ I find that although the Proposed Project could have a significant effect on the environment, because all potentially significant effects (a) have been analyzed adequately in an earlier EIR or NEGATIVE DECLARATION pursuant to applicable standards, and (b) have been avoided or mitigated pursuant to that earlier EIR or NEGATIVE DECLARATION, including revisions or mitigation measures that are imposed upon the Proposed Project, nothing further is required.

Signature

Date

SEAN P. GEIVET GENERAL MANAGER
Printed Name & Title

Chapter 3 Impact Analysis

3.1 Aesthetics

Table 3-1. Aesthetics Impacts

Aesthetics				
Except as provided in Public Resources Code Section 21099, would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant With Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?	☐	☐	☐	☒
c) In non-urbanized areas, substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of public views of the site and its surroundings? (Public views are those that are experienced from publicly accessible vantage point). If the project is in an urbanized area, would the project conflict with applicable zoning and other regulations governing scenic quality?	☐	☐	☐	☒
d) Create a new source of substantial light or glare which would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.1.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The proposed Project is located in the southeastern part of Tulare County in the Central San Joaquin Valley. Land in the vicinity consists of relatively flat irrigated farmland and retired farmland. Agricultural practices in the vicinity consist of row crops, field crops, and orchard cultivation in the form of vineyards and almonds. Crossing Tulare County State Route 190 (SR 190) has been officially identified by Caltrans as a “designated State Scenic Highway;” however, its beginning point is approximately 20-miles northeast of the site. Rural roadways, the Friant-Kern Canal, local water distribution canals, water retention basins, and other infrastructure typical of rural agricultural areas in the San Joaquin Valley are also in the immediate vicinity. Both sites currently have recharge basin facilities. The proposed Project of constructing enhanced levees at existing basins and associated water infrastructure is consistent with the existing agricultural aesthetics of the area.

3.1.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project have a substantial adverse effect on a scenic vista?

a) **No Impact.** Scenic features in the area include the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC) and the vast expanse of agricultural uses. The proposed Project includes construction of enhanced levees at existing recharge basins and water infrastructure facilities at two sites. There are no scenic vistas in the area and the proposed Project would align with the existing agricultural aesthetics of the surrounding area and any impacts would be less than significant.

b) Would the project substantially damage scenic resources, including, but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings, and historic buildings within a state scenic highway?

b) **No Impact.** The Scenic Highway Program protects and enhances California's natural scenic beauty by allowing county and city governments to apply to the California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) to establish a scenic corridor protection program. SR 190 traverses southern Tulare County, and is an Officially Designated State Scenic Highway from Route 65 near Porterville to Route 127 near Death Valley. Project activities at both the Falconer and Los Robles sites would occur approximately 20-miles southwest and do not have the potential to affect the scenic resources. There are no scenic resources located on or in the vicinity of both Project sites. There would be no impact.

c) In non-urbanized areas, would the project substantially degrade the existing visual character or quality of public views of the site and its surroundings? (Public views are those that are experienced from publicly accessible vantage point). If the project is in an urbanized area, would the project conflict with applicable zoning and other regulations governing scenic quality?

c) **No Impact.** The enhanced levees at existing recharge basins and related infrastructure at both locations will blend in with existing agricultural surroundings and the Project will not substantially degrade the visual character of the area. There would be no impact.

d) Would the project create a new source of substantial light or glare which would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area?

d) **No Impact.** The area surrounding both Project sites is primarily agriculture and associated farming uses. No artificial lighting is proposed to be on-site at either location. Since both site locations currently have basins and are being enhanced levees at existing basins and related infrastructure, vehicular traffic to the site after the basins are constructed will be limited to as needed daytime maintenance trips, same as today. The Project would not create a new source of substantial light or glare that would adversely affect day or nighttime views in the area or be inconsistent with existing conditions. There would be no impact.

3.2 Agriculture and Forestry Resources

Table 3-2. Agriculture and Forest Resources Impacts

Agriculture and Forest Resources				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural use?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?	☐	☐	☐	☒
c) Conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)), timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526), or timberland zoned Timberland Production (as defined by Government Code section 51104(g))?	☐	☐	☐	☒
d) Result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☐	☒
e) Involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.2.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

Tulare County is located in the San Joaquin Valley, California's agricultural heartland. Tulare County ranked third in the state in terms of agricultural production value with a total value for 2018 at \$7.2 billion, resulting in a 2.3 percent increase in production from the previous year. Milk and cream are the county's number one commodities at nearly \$6.3 billion value. Tulare County also leads the state with cattle and calves. Other commodities that are cultivated in the county, including grapes, citrus and stone fruits, nuts and corn. Rich soil, irrigation water, Mediterranean climate, and steady access to local, national, and global markets make this possible.

The District is composed of approximately 56,500 acres, more than 90% of which are irrigated permanent crops. The major crops grown in the district include grapes, pistachios, almonds, and other fruit and nut trees, with a total of more than two dozen different crops grown. Irrigation methods include drip, micro, gravity, and sprinkler. The Project area is currently developed with temporary basins at both locations. Most of the land adjacent to the Project site is zoned for agricultural use, with the majority designated as prime agricultural land at the Falconer site and Confirmed Animal Agriculture Los Robles.

Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program (FMMP): The FMMP produces maps and statistical data used for analyzing impacts to California's agricultural resources. Agricultural land is rated according to soil quality and irrigation status; the best quality land is called Prime Farmland. The maps are updated every two years with the

use of a computer mapping system, aerial imagery, public review, and field reconnaissance. The California DOC's 2012 FMMP is a non-regulatory program that produces "Important Farmland" maps and statistical data used for analyzing impacts on California's agricultural resources. The Important Farmland maps identify eight land use categories, five of which are agriculture related: prime farmland, farmland of statewide importance, unique farmland, farmland of local importance, and grazing land — rated according to soil quality and irrigation status. Each is summarized below:¹

- **PRIME FARMLAND (P):** Farmland with the best combination of physical and chemical features able to sustain long term agricultural production. This land has the soil quality, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce sustained high yields. Land must have been used for irrigated agricultural production at some time during the four years prior to the mapping date.
- **FARMLAND OF STATEWIDE IMPORTANCE (S):** Farmland similar to Prime Farmland but with minor shortcomings, such as greater slopes or less ability to store soil moisture. Land must have been used for irrigated agricultural production at some time during the four years prior to the mapping date.
- **UNIQUE FARMLAND (U):** Farmland of lesser quality soils used for the production of the state's leading agricultural crops. This land is usually irrigated but may include non- irrigated orchards or vineyards as found in some climatic zones in California. Land must have been cropped at some time during the four years prior to the mapping date.
- **FARMLAND OF LOCAL IMPORTANCE (L):** Land of importance to the local agricultural economy as determined by each county's board of supervisors and a local advisory committee.
- **GRAZING LAND (G):** Land on which the existing vegetation is suited to the grazing of livestock. The minimum mapping unit for Grazing Land is 40 acres.
- **URBAN AND BUILT-UP LAND (D):** Land occupied by structures with a building density of at least 1 unit to 1.5 acres, or approximately 6 structures to a 10-acre parcel. This land is used for residential, industrial, commercial, institutional, public administrative purposes, railroad and other transportation yards, cemeteries, airports, golf courses, sanitary landfills, sewage treatment, water control structures, and other developed purposes.
- **OTHER LAND (X):** Land not included in any other mapping category. Common examples include low density rural developments; brush, timber, wetland, and riparian areas not suitable for livestock grazing; confined livestock, poultry, or aquaculture facilities; strip mines, borrow pits; and water bodies smaller than 40 acres. Vacant and nonagricultural land surrounded on all sides by urban development and greater than 40 acres is mapped as Other Land. Confined Animal Agriculture falls under this category. See **Figure 3-2**
- **WATER (W):** Perennial water bodies with an extent of at least 40 acres.

As demonstrated in **Figure 3-1** and **Figure 3-2**, the FMMP for Tulare County designates the project site as Prime Farmland at the Falconer site and Other Land - Confined Animal Agriculture at Los Robles.

3.2.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance (Farmland), as shown on the maps prepared pursuant to the Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program of the California Resources Agency, to non-agricultural use?

a) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The Project sites are both designated as Prime Farmland and currently developed with existing basins and associated facilities. See **Figure 3-1** and **Figure 3-2**. The proposed Project would allow the construction of enhanced levees at existing basins to replenish groundwater from surface water sources when available, thereby contributing to recharge the area's aquifer so agricultural operations may continue around both sites. Furthermore, at Los Robles, existing wells in the area are utilized to recover banked

¹ (California Department of Conservation, 1984), Accessed June 25, 2020.

water back into local conveyances, improving the overall groundwater supply. Therefore, the impacts would be less than significant.

b) Would the project conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use, or a Williamson Act contract?

b) **No Impact.** Chapter 3, Section 9.5 of the Tulare County Zoning Ordinance addresses the AE zone districts. Section 9.5 does not list basins as a permitted use. However, pursuant to Government Code Section 53091(e), location or construction of facilities for the production, generation, storage, treatment, or transmission of water by a special district are not subject to the zoning ordinance of the county in which the project would be located. Although the Project is not required to comply with the Tulare County Zoning Ordinance, it is the Project's intent to enhance groundwater levels, thereby sustaining agriculture. The basins will facilitate greater security of groundwater storage for District growers, inherently promoting the agricultural zoning and Williamson Act intentions. The parcels at both Falconer and Los Robles are under a Williamson Act contract: APN 240-190-011, 240-070-017 and APNs 243-360-004, 243-370-004. There are also two parcels under a Williamson Act contract adjacent to the Falconer site - APN's 240-190-010 and 240-150-005 and APN 243-360-009, adjacent to Los Robles is also under contract.

The principal objectives of the Williamson Act program include protection of agricultural resources, preservation of open space land, and promotion of efficient urban growth patterns. The implementation of a recharge/regulation basins would promote groundwater security inherently protecting agricultural resources and will not conflict with existing zoning for agricultural use or the Williamson Act contracts on any of the parcels. There would be no impacts.

c) Would the project conflict with existing zoning for, or cause rezoning of, forest land (as defined in Public Resources Code section 12220(g)), timberland (as defined by Public Resources Code section 4526), or timberland zoned Timberland Production (as defined by Government Code section 51104(g))?

d) Would the project result in the loss of forest land or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?

c and) **No Impact.** There are no forests or timberland in the region, and the sites are not zoned to support forest land or timberland. The Project does not propose any rezoning. The proposed Project would not convert forest land to non-forest use. There would be no impact.

e) Would the project involve other changes in the existing environment which, due to their location or nature, could result in conversion of Farmland, to non-agricultural use or conversion of forest land to non-forest use?

e) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The Project would not convert the land from its existing agricultural use to any other land use pursuant to the FMMP. The intent of the enhanced levees at existing recharge basins, turnouts, pipelines and other water infrastructure at their respective sites, are to support ongoing agricultural endeavors by enhancing groundwater availability. As a result, the Project will result in continued farming on surrounding agricultural lands that might potentially be fallowed due to lack of water. Impacts would be less than significant.

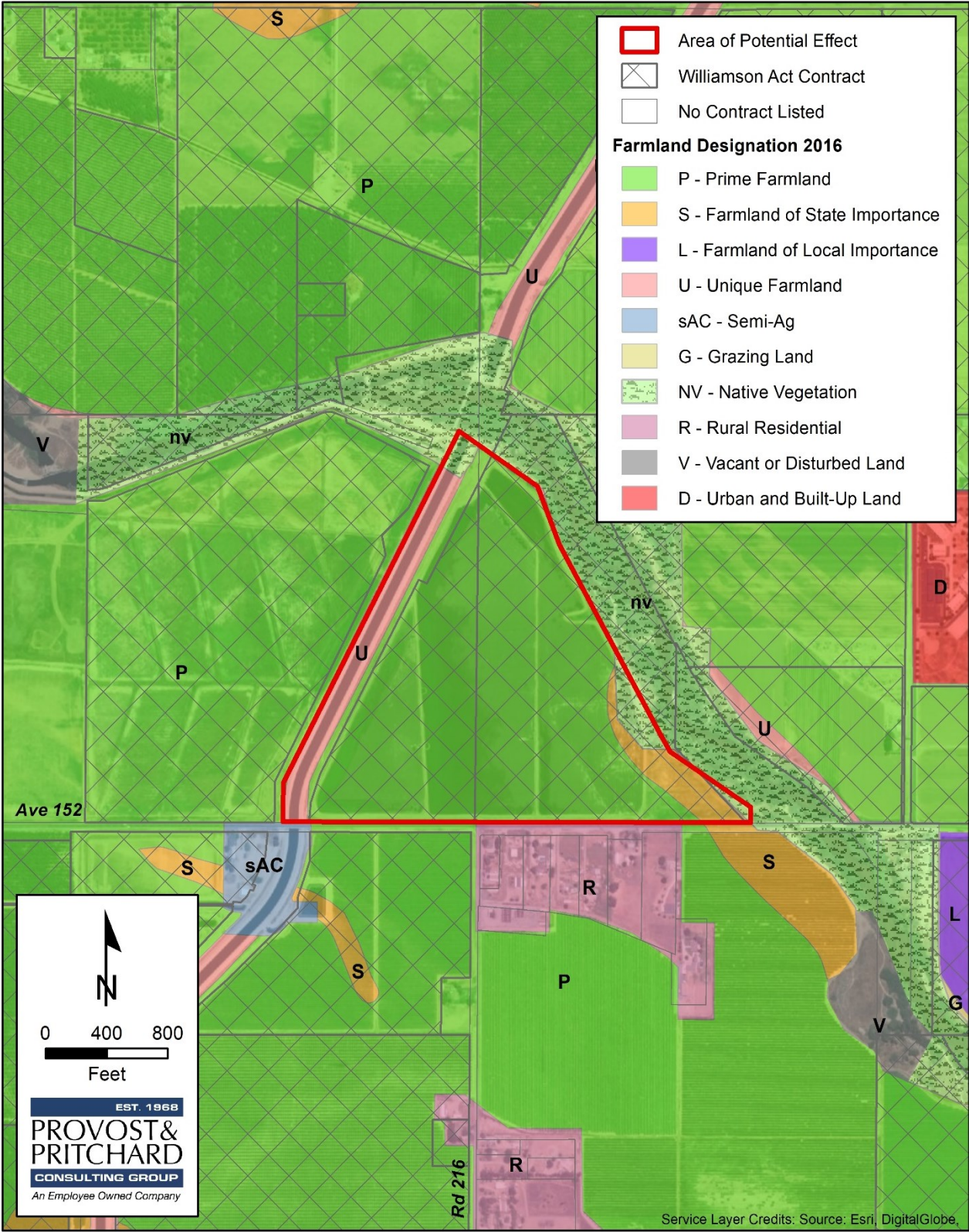


Figure 3-1. Farmland Designation Map - Falconer site

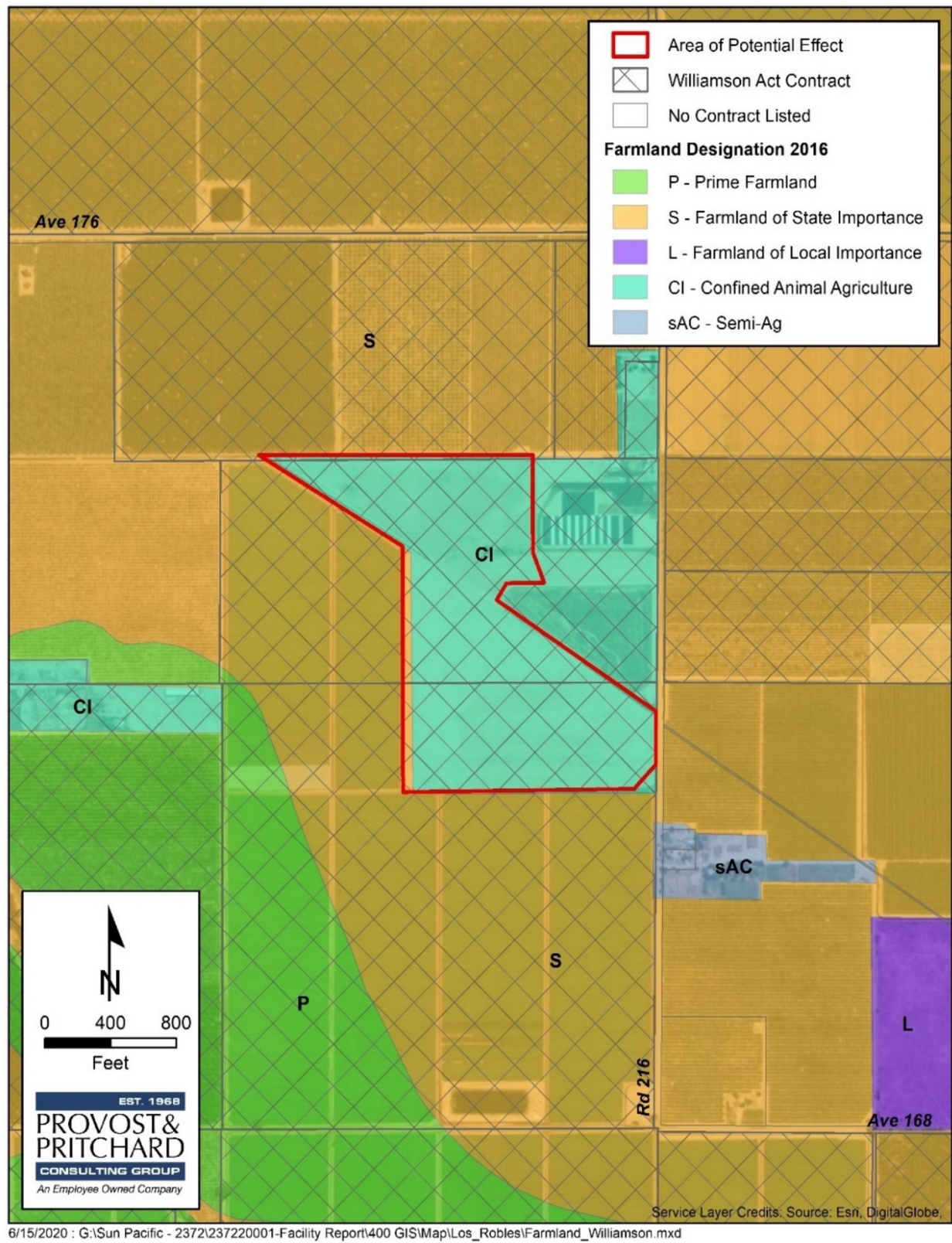


Figure 3-2. Farmland Designation Map - Los Robles site

3.3 Air Quality

Table 3-3. Air Quality Impacts

Air Quality				
Where available, the significance criteria established by the applicable air quality management district or air pollution control district may be relied upon to make the following determinations. Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable Federal or State ambient air quality standard?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?	☐	☐	☒	☐
d) Result in other emissions (such as those leading to odors) adversely affecting a substantial number of people?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.3.1 Environmental Setting

The Project lies within the eight-county San Joaquin Valley Air Basin (SJVAB), which is managed by the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD). Air quality in the SJVAB is influenced by a variety of factors, including topography, local, and regional meteorology. National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and California Ambient Air Quality Standards (CAAQS) have been established for the following criteria pollutants: carbon monoxide (CO), ozone (O₃), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), particulate matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}), and lead (Pb). The CAAQS also set standards for sulfates (SO₄), hydrogen sulfide (H₂S), vinyl chloride (C₂H₃Cl) and visibility.

Air quality plans or attainment plans are used to bring the applicable air basin into attainment with all State and Federal ambient air quality standards designed to protect the health and safety of residents within that air basin. Areas are classified under the Federal Clean Air Act as either “attainment”, “nonattainment”, or “extreme nonattainment” areas for each criteria pollutant based on whether the NAAQS have been achieved or not. Attainment relative to the State standards is determined by the California Air Resources Board (CARB). The San Joaquin Valley is designated as a State and Federal nonattainment area for O₃, a State and Federal nonattainment area for PM_{2.5}, a State nonattainment area for PM₁₀, a Federal and State attainment area for CO, SO₂, and NO₂, and a State attainment area for sulfates, vinyl chloride, and Pb (see **Table 3-4**).²

3.3.2 Methodology

An Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions Output Report (**Appendix A**) was prepared using CalEEMod, Version 2016.3.2 for the proposed Project in June 2020. The sections below detail the methodology of the air quality and greenhouse gas emissions report and its conclusions.

² (San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District, 2006-2012), Accessed June 24, 2020.

3.3.2.1 Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions

Short-term construction emissions associated with the Project were calculated using CalEEMod, Version 2016.3.2. Construction emissions are generated by off-road equipment, haul trucks, and worker commute trips. Emissions were quantified based on anticipated construction schedules provided by the Project applicant. All remaining assumptions were based on the default parameters contained in the model. Localized air quality impacts associated with the Project would be minor and were qualitatively assessed. Modeling assumptions and output files are included in [Appendix A](#).

3.3.2.2 Long-Term Operational Emissions

Long-term operational emissions associated with this groundwater recharge basin Project are estimated to be minimal in nature. Maintenance will be provided infrequently, on an as-needed basis by existing District staff.

3.3.2.3 Thresholds of Significance

To assist local jurisdictions in the evaluation of air quality impacts, the SJVAPCD has published the *Guide for Assessing and Mitigating Air Quality Impacts*. This guidance document includes recommended thresholds of significance to be used for the evaluation of short-term construction, long-term operational, odor, toxic air contaminant, and cumulative air quality impacts. Accordingly, the SJVAPCD-recommended thresholds of significance are used to determine whether implementation of the proposed Project would result in a considerable air quality impact. Projects that exceed these recommended thresholds would be considered to have a potentially significant impact to human health and welfare. The thresholds of significance are summarized, as follows:

Short-Term Emissions of Particulate Matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}): Construction impacts associated with the proposed Project would be considered significant if the feasible control measures for construction in compliance with Regulation VIII as listed in the SJVAPCD guidelines are not incorporated or implemented, or if project-generated emissions of PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5} would exceed 15 tons per year (TPY).

Short-Term Emissions of Ozone Precursors (ROG and NO_x): Construction impacts associated with the proposed Project would be considered significant if the project generates emissions of Reactive Organic Gases (ROG) or NO_x that exceed 10 TPY.

Long-Term Emissions of Particulate Matter (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}): Operational impacts associated with the proposed Project would be considered significant if the project generates emissions of PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5} that exceed 15 TPY.

Long-Term Emissions of Ozone Precursors (ROG and NO_x): Operational impacts associated with the proposed Project would be considered significant if the project generates emissions of ROG or NO_x that exceed 10 TPY.

Conflict with or Obstruct Implementation of Applicable Air Quality Plan: Due to the region's nonattainment status for ozone and particulate matter (PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀), if the project-generated emissions of either of the ozone precursor pollutants (ROG and NO_x) or particulate matter (PM₁₀ or PM_{2.5}) would exceed the SJVAPCD's significance thresholds, then the project would be considered to conflict with the attainment plans. In addition, if the project would result in a change in land use and corresponding increases in vehicle miles traveled, the project may result in an increase in vehicle miles traveled that is unaccounted for in regional emissions inventories contained in regional air quality control plans.

Local Mobile-Source CO Concentrations: Local mobile source impacts associated with the proposed Project would be considered significant if the project contributes to CO concentrations at receptor locations in excess of the CAAQS (i.e. 9.0 ppm for 8 hours or 20 ppm for 1 hour).

Exposure to toxic air contaminants (TAC) would be considered significant if the probability of contracting cancer for the Maximally Exposed Individual (i.e., maximum individual risk) would exceed 10 in 1 million or would result in a Hazard Index greater than 1.

Odor impacts associated with the proposed Project would be considered significant if the project has the potential to frequently expose members of the public to objectionable odors.

Table 3-4. Summary of Ambient Air Quality Standards and Attainment Designation

Summary of Ambient Air Quality Standards & Attainment Designation					
Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standards*		National Standards*	
		Concentration*	Attainment Status	Primary	Attainment Status
Ozone (O ₃)	1-hour	0.09 ppm	Nonattainment/ Severe	–	No Federal Standard
	8-hour	0.070 ppm	Nonattainment	0.075 ppm	Nonattainment (Extreme)**
Particulate Matter (PM ₁₀)	AAM	20 µg/m ³	Nonattainment	–	Attainment
	24-hour	50 µg/m ³		150 µg/m ³	
Fine Particulate Matter (PM _{2.5})	AAM	12 µg/m ³	Nonattainment	12 µg/m ³	Nonattainment
	24-hour	No Standard		35 µg/m ³	
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	1-hour	20 ppm	Attainment/ Unclassified	35 ppm	Attainment/ Unclassified
	8-hour	9 ppm		9 ppm	
	8-hour (Lake Tahoe)	6 ppm		–	
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO ₂)	AAM	0.030 ppm	Attainment	53 ppb	Attainment/ Unclassified
	1-hour	0.18 ppm		100 ppb	
Sulfur Dioxide (SO ₂)	AAM	–	Attainment	--	Attainment/ Unclassified
	24-hour	0.04 ppm		--	
	3-hour	–		0.5 ppm	
	1-hour	0.25 ppm		75 ppb	
Lead (Pb)	30-day Average	1.5 µg/m ³	Attainment	–	No Designation/ Classification
	Calendar Quarter	–		–	
	Rolling 3-Month Average	–		0.15 µg/m ³	
Sulfates (SO ₄)	24-hour	25 µg/m ³	Attainment	No Federal Standards	
Hydrogen Sulfide (H ₂ S)	1-hour	0.03 ppm (42 µg/m ³)	Unclassified		
Vinyl Chloride (C ₂ H ₃ Cl)	24-hour	0.01 ppm (26 µg/m ³)	Attainment		
Visibility-Reducing Particle Matter	8-hour	Extinction coefficient: 0.23/km-visibility of 10 miles or more due to particles when the relative humidity is less than 70%.	Unclassified		

* For more information on standards visit: <http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/aaqs/aaqs2.pdf>

** No Federal 1-hour standard. Reclassified extreme nonattainment for the Federal 8-hour standard May 5, 2010.

***Secondary Standard

Source: CARB 2015; SJV APCD 2020

3.3.2.4 Local Regulations

2030 Tulare County General Plan: The Tulare County General Plan sets forth several goals and policies relating to air quality, none of which are relevant to this Project's CEQA review.

San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District: The SJVAPCD is the agency primarily responsible for ensuring that NAAQS and CAAQS are not exceeded and that air quality conditions are maintained in the SJVAB, within which the proposed Project is located. Responsibilities of the SJVAPCD include, but are not limited to, preparing plans for the attainment of ambient air quality standards, adopting and enforcing rules and regulations concerning sources of air pollution, issuing permits for stationary sources of air pollution, inspecting stationary sources of air pollution and responding to citizen complaints, monitoring ambient air quality and meteorological conditions, and implementing programs and regulations required by the CAA and the CCAA.

The SJVAPCD Rules and Regulations that are applicable to the Proposed Project include, but are not limited to, the following:

Regulation VIII (Fugitive Dust Prohibitions), Regulation VIII (Rules 8011–8081): This regulation is a series of rules designed to reduce particulate emissions generated by human activity, including construction and demolition activities, carryout and trackout, paved and unpaved roads, bulk material handling and storage, unpaved vehicle/traffic areas, open space areas, etc. If a non-residential area is 5.0 or more acres in area, a Dust Control Plan must be submitted as specified in Section 6.3.1 of Rule 8021. Additional requirements may apply, depending on total area of disturbance.

San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District Thresholds of Significance: Projects that produce emissions that exceed the following thresholds shall be considered significant for a project level and/or cumulatively considerable impact to air quality. The following thresholds are defined for purposes of determining cumulative effects as the baseline for "considerable". Projects located within the SJVAPCD will be subject to the significance thresholds identified in section 3.3.2.3 above.

3.3.3 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project conflict with or obstruct implementation of the applicable air quality plan?

a) **No Impact.** As noted in Impact Assessment b) and c) below, implementation of the Project would not result in short-term or long-term increases in emissions that would exceed applicable thresholds of significance. Projects that do not exceed the recommended thresholds would not be considered to conflict with or obstruct the implementation of applicable air quality plans.

b) Would the project result in a cumulatively considerable net increase of any criteria pollutant for which the project region is non-attainment under an applicable federal or state ambient air quality standard?

b) **Less than Significant Impact.** As demonstrated in **Table 3-5** and **Table 3-6**, the emissions generated by the Project's construction and operations phases would not exceed the SJVAPCD significance thresholds for emissions of criteria air pollutants. Therefore, the impacts would be less than significant.

Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions

Construction-generated emissions are temporary in duration. Construction at both sites will be completed concurrently, lasting approximately three months for site preparation, grading, and excavation of the recharge basin and associated facilities at the Falconer site and the pipeline and associated facilities at the Los Robles site. The majority of Project-related construction will consist of grading and excavation. The construction of the Project would result in the temporary generation of emissions due to site grading and excavation, motor

vehicle exhaust from construction equipment and worker trips, as well as the movement of construction equipment on unpaved surfaces. Any excavated dirt will be balanced on site.

Estimated emissions from construction and operation of the basins are summarized in **Table 3-5** below.

It is important to note that the proposed Project would be required to comply with SJVAPCD Regulation VIII (Fugitive PM₁₀ Prohibitions). Mandatory compliance with SJVAPCD Regulation VIII would further reduce emissions of fugitive dust from the Project site, and adequately minimize the proposed Project's potential to adversely affect nearby sensitive receptors to localized PM impacts.

Given that project-generated emissions would not exceed applicable SJVAPCD significance thresholds and the proposed Project would be required to comply with SJVAPCD Regulation VIII, construction-generated emissions of criteria pollutants would be considered less than significant.

Table 3-5. Unmitigated Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants

Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants						
Source	Annual Emissions (Tons/Year) ⁽¹⁾					
	ROG	NO _x	CO	SO ₂	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}
2020	0.1913	1.9056	1.3079	0.0034	0.6049	0.2404
Maximum Annual Proposed Project Emissions:	0.1913	1.9056	1.3079	0.0034	0.6049	0.2404
SJVAPCD Significance Thresholds:	10	10	100	27	15	15
Exceed SJVAPCD Thresholds?	No	No	No	No	No	No

1. Emissions were quantified using CalEEmod Output Files Version 2016.3.2. Refer to Appendix A for modeling results and assumptions. Totals may not sum due to rounding.

Table 3-6. Unmitigated Long-Term Operational Emissions

Long-Term Operational Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants						
Source	Annual Emissions (Tons/Year) ⁽¹⁾					
	ROG	NO _x	CO	SO ₂	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}
Maximum Annual Project Emissions:	0.30170	0.00001	0.0007	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
SJVAPCD Significance Thresholds:	10	10	100	27	15	15
Exceed SJVAPCD Thresholds?	No	No	No	No	No	No

1. Emissions were quantified using CalEEmod Output Files Version 2016.3.2. Refer to Appendix A for modeling results and assumptions. Totals may not sum due to rounding.

Long-Term Operational Emissions

It is projected that the basins will need infrequent upkeep. Maintenance of the Project will be performed by existing District staff on an as-needed basis. Electric stationary pumps, similar to those currently in use in the area for agricultural operations, will be used when necessary. As a result, long-term emissions are estimated to be minimal and therefore, less than significant.

c) Would the project expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations?

c) Less than Significant Impact.

Toxic Air Contaminants

Implementation of the Proposed Project would not result in the long-term operation of any major onsite stationary sources of TACs, nor would Project implementation result in an increase in vehicle trips along area roadways when compared to existing conditions. However, construction of the Project may result in temporary increases in emissions of diesel-exhaust particulate matter (DPM) due to the use of off-road diesel equipment. The risk of developing cancer increases due to long-term exposure to diesel-exhaust emissions. As such, cancer risk associated with exposure to TACs are typically calculated based on a long-term time scale (e.g., 70 years). The use of diesel-powered construction equipment, however, would be temporary and episodic and would occur across 81 acres, a relatively large area. The construction phase will last approximately three months, which would constitute about 0.35 percent of the typical 70-year exposure period. As a result, exposure to construction generated 7 DPM would not be anticipated to exceed applicable thresholds (i.e. incremental increase in cancer risk of 10 in one million). For these reasons, this impact would be considered less than significant.

Naturally Occurring Asbestos

Naturally occurring asbestos, which was identified by ARB as a TAC in 1986, is located in many parts of California and is commonly associated with ultramafic rock. The project site is not located near any areas that are likely to contain ultramafic rock.³ As a result, risk of exposure to asbestos during the construction process would be considered less than significant.

Fugitive Dust

Construction of the Proposed Project is expected to result in increased emissions of airborne particulate matter due to ground-disturbing activities. The Proposed Project would be required to comply with SJVAPCD Regulation VIII (Fugitive PM₁₀ Prohibitions). Mandatory compliance with SJVAPCD Regulation VIII would reduce emissions of fugitive dust from the Project site. Furthermore, no sensitive land uses have been identified in the vicinity of the proposed construction area. As a result, localized emissions of airborne particulate matter generated during construction would be considered less than significant.

d) Would the project result in other emissions (such as those leading to odors) adversely affecting a substantial number of people?

d) Less Than Significant Impact. Implementation of the Project would not result in long-term emissions of odors. However, construction would involve the use of a variety of gasoline- or diesel-powered equipment that would emit exhaust fumes. Exhaust fumes, particularly diesel exhaust, may be considered objectionable by some people. Construction activities would be short-term in duration, lasting approximately three months. Furthermore, the Project is located in a region dominated by agricultural activities which typically involve the use of odorous chemicals and exhaust from various vehicles and equipment. Impacts would be less than significant.

³ (California Department of Conservation, 2020), Accessed June 24, 2020

3.4 Biological Resources

Table 3-7. Biological Resources Impacts

Biological Resources				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☒	☐	☐
b) Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?	☐	☐	☐	☒
c) Have a substantial adverse effect on state or federally protected wetlands (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means?	☐	☐	☒	☐
d) Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?	☐	☒	☐	☐
e) Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?	☐	☐	☐	☒
f) Conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.4.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The Project site is located in southeast Tulare County, within the lower San Joaquin Valley, part of the Great Valley of California. The Valley is bordered by the Sierra Nevada Mountain Ranges to the east, the Coast Ranges to the west, the Klamath Mountains and Cascade Range to the north, and the Transverse Ranges and Mojave Desert to the south. The project area is situated within a matrix of intensive agricultural uses including row and field crops, fallow fields, orchards, and vineyards.

Like most of California, the San Joaquin Valley experiences a Mediterranean climate. Warm, dry summers are followed by cool, moist winters. Summer temperatures often reach above 90 degrees Fahrenheit, and the humidity is generally low. Winter temperatures are often below 60 degrees Fahrenheit during the day and rarely

exceed 70 degrees. On average, the Central Valley receives approximately 12 inches of precipitation in the form of rainfall yearly, most of which occurs between October and April.

A California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDDB) search was conducted on June 8, 2020 to determine endangered and special species sightings within the proposed Project's vicinity. There were no recorded sightings on either Project site. The Swainson's hawk and the San Joaquin Kit Fox were the two listed species with any probability of being in the Project vicinity. However, as the pictures of the Project sites below show, both sites are heavily disturbed areas with existing infrastructure and maintenance activities. It is unlikely that there would be any Swainson's Hawk or San Joaquin Kit Fox found on either site.



Figure 3-3. Falconer site - Photo No. 1



Figure 3-4. Falconer site - Photo No. 2



Figure 3-5. Los Robles site - Photo No. 1



Figure 3-6. Los Robles site - Photo No. 2

3.4.2 Regulatory Setting

3.4.2.1 Threatened and Endangered Species

State and Federal “endangered species” legislation has provided the CDFW and the USFWS with a mechanism for conserving and protecting plant and animal species of limited distribution and/or low or declining populations. Permits may be required from both the CDFW and USFWS if activities associated with a Proposed Project will result in the “take” of a listed species. “Take” is defined by the State of California as “to hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture or kill” (Fish and Game Code, Section 86). “Take” is more broadly defined by the federal Endangered Species Act to include “harm” (16 USC, Section 1532(19), 50 CFR, Section 17.3). Furthermore, the CDFW and the USFWS are responding agencies under CEQA. Both agencies review CEQA documents in order to determine the adequacy of their treatment of endangered species issues and to make project-specific recommendations for their conservation.

3.4.2.2 Migratory Birds

State and federal laws also protect most birds. The Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C., sec. 703, Supp. I, 1989) which prohibits killing, possessing, or trading in migratory birds, except in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior. This act encompasses whole birds, parts of birds, and bird nests and eggs.

3.4.2.3 Birds of Prey

Birds of prey are also protected in California under provisions of the Fish and Game Code, Section 3503.5, which states that it is “unlawful to take, possess, or destroy any birds in the order *Falconiformes* or *Strigiformes* (birds of prey) or to take, possess, or destroy the nest or eggs of any such bird except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation adopted pursuant thereto.” Construction disturbance during the breeding season could result in the incidental loss of fertile eggs or nestlings, or otherwise lead to nest abandonment. Disturbance that causes nest abandonment and/or loss of reproductive effort is considered “taking” by the CDFW.

3.4.2.4 California Fully Protected Species

The classification of certain animal species as “fully protected” was the State of California’s initial effort in the 1960s, prior to the passage of the California Endangered Species Act (CESA), to identify and provide additional protection to those species that were rare or faced possible extinction. Following CESA enactment in 1970, many fully protected species were also listed as California threatened or endangered. The list of fully protected species are identified, and their protections stipulated, in Fish and Game Code Sections 3511 (birds), 4700 (mammals), 5050 (reptiles and amphibians), and fish (5515). Fully protected species may not be taken or possessed at any time and no licenses or permits may be issued for their take, except in conjunction with necessary scientific research and protection of livestock.

3.4.2.5 Wetlands and Other Jurisdictional Waters

Natural drainage channels and adjacent wetlands may be considered “Waters of the United States” (hereafter referred to as “jurisdictional waters”) subject to the jurisdiction of the USACE. The extent of jurisdiction has been defined in the Code of Federal Regulations but has also been subject to interpretation of the federal courts. Jurisdictional waters generally include:

- All waters which are currently used, or were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide.

- All interstate waters including interstate wetlands.
- All other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds, the use, degradation or destruction of which could affect interstate or foreign commerce.
- All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under the definition.
- Tributaries of waters identified in the bulleted items above.

As determined by the United States Supreme Court in its 2001 *Solid Waste Agency of Northern Cook County v. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* (SWANCC) decision, channels and wetlands isolated from other jurisdictional waters cannot be considered jurisdictional on the basis of their use, hypothetical or observed, by migratory birds. Similarly, in its 2006 consolidated *Carabell/Rapanos* decision, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that a significant nexus between a wetland and other navigable waters must exist for the wetland itself to be considered navigable, and therefore jurisdictional, water.

The USACE regulates the filling or grading of jurisdictional waters under the authority of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The extent of jurisdiction within drainage channels is defined by “ordinary high-water marks” on opposing channel banks. All activities that involve the discharge of fill into jurisdictional waters are subject to the permit requirements of the USACE. Such permits are typically issued on the condition that the applicant agrees to provide mitigation that result in no net loss of wetland functions or values. No permit can be issued until the RWQCB issues a certification (or waiver of such certification) that the proposed activity will meet state water quality standards.

The filling of isolated wetlands, over which the USACE has disclaimed jurisdiction, is regulated by the RWQCB. It is unlawful to fill isolated wetlands without filing a Notice of Intent with the RWQCB. The RWQCB is also responsible for enforcing National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits, including the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit. All projects requiring federal money must also comply with Executive Order 11990 (Protection of Wetlands).

CDFW has jurisdiction over the bed and bank of natural drainages and lakes according to provisions of Section 1601 and 1602 of the California Fish and Game Code (2003). Activities that would disturb these waters are regulated by the CDFW via a Streambed Alteration Agreement. Such an agreement typically stipulates that certain measures will be implemented which protect the habitat values of impacted drainages, lakes, or ponds.

3.4.3 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?

a) Less than Significant Impact with Mitigation Incorporated. According to CDFW CNDDB’s website there have not been any sightings of San Joaquin Kit Fox or Swainson’s hawk on either Project site. Due to the highly disturbed nature of both sites and the existing infrastructure and maintenance activities that already take place regularly, it is highly unlikely that there would be any San Joaquin Kit Fox or Swainson’s hawk found on either site.

Construction-related Mortality/Disturbance of Nesting Raptors and Migratory Birds, Including Swainson’s Hawk, White-tailed Kite, Northern Harrier, Short-eared Owl, and Tricolored Blackbird – Potential Impacts.

The Project site has little potential for nesting birds because of the lack of suitable trees/habitat and highly disturbed farmland. The Project area is primarily agriculture and dirt roads, with a canal and associated agriculture and water infrastructure throughout.

Species identified as candidate, sensitive, or special status species in local or regional plans policies or regulations by CDFW or the USFWS that have the potential to be impacted by the Project are identified below with corresponding mitigation measures.

Project-Related Mortality and/or Disturbance of Nesting Raptors and Migratory Birds

Development of a ruderal, barren lot of land would not be considered a reduction of suitable nesting or foraging habitat as there are plenty of fallow fields in the vicinity of much greater value to wildlife. In fact, as riparian vegetation grows within the proposed basins, the site will become suitable nesting habitat for several avian species, such as tri-colored blackbird, various species of waterfowl, herons, flycatchers, and other riparian migratory birds.

Although no trees are being removed as part of the Project, ground nesting birds, such as those mentioned above, could potentially nest on the bare ground onsite. Birds nesting within the Project area during construction have the potential to be injured or killed by Project-related activities. In addition to the direct “take” of nesting birds, nesting birds within the Project site or adjacent areas could be disturbed by Project-related activities resulting in nest abandonment. Projects which adversely affect the nesting success of raptors and migratory birds, or which result in the mortality of individual birds, violate State and federal laws, and are considered to have a potentially significant impact under CEQA.

Implementation of the following measures will reduce potential impacts to nesting raptors and migratory birds to a less than significant level and will ensure compliance with State and federal laws protecting avian species.

Mitigation. The following measures will be implemented prior to the start of construction:

Mitigation Measure BIO-2a (Avoidance): The Project’s construction activities shall occur, if feasible, between September 1 and January 31 (outside of nesting bird season) in an effort to avoid impacts to nesting birds.

Mitigation Measure BIO-2b (Pre-construction Surveys): If activities must occur within nesting bird season (February 1 to August 31), a qualified biologist shall conduct pre-construction surveys for active nests within 30 days prior to the start of construction. The survey shall include the proposed work area and surrounding lands within 500 feet for all raptors and migratory birds, with the exception of the Swainson’s hawk; the Swainson’s hawk survey will extend to 0.5 mile outside of the work area boundaries. If no active nests are observed, no further mitigation is required. Nests containing eggs or young are to be considered “active,” with the exception of raptors; raptor nests are considered “active” upon the nest-building stage.

Mitigation Measure BIO-2c (Establish Buffers): On discovery of any active nests near work areas, the biologist shall determine appropriate construction setback distances based on applicable CDFW guidelines and/or the biology of the species in question. Construction buffers shall be identified with flagging, fencing, or other easily visible means, and shall be maintained until the biologist has determined that the nestlings have fledged.

Implementation of the above measures will reduce potential impacts to Swainson’s hawk, and nesting birds to a less than significant level and will ensure compliance with State and federal laws protecting this species.

b) Would the project have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural community identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations, or by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife or U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service?

b) **No Impact.** The Project site is not identified as having riparian properties for habitat, according to the National Wetland Inventory maps. Other sensitive natural communities are absent from the Project area. Therefore, there will be no impact.

c) Would the project have a substantial adverse effect on state or federally protected wetlands (including, but not limited to, marsh, vernal pool, coastal, etc.) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other means?

c) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The Friant Kern Canal, a Water of the U.S., is located directly west of the Falconer basin site; however, the Project plans to connect to an existing turnout in order to avoid any impacts to this jurisdictional water. The only aquatic feature observed within the Project area was an isolated, excavated irrigation basin. Although irrigation basins excavated in dry land are not typically regulated, under the strictest interpretation of the Clean Water Act, it could potentially be labelled a Water of the State and subject to a Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) permit from the RWQCB. Riparian habitat, typical jurisdictional wetlands, vernal pools, lakes, streams, and other sensitive natural communities were not observed within the Project area at the time of the biological survey. Although the act of reshaping an irrigation basin should not result in a significant impact to the State's water quality, the Project proponent would secure the proper permits prior to construction, if applicable.

Implementation of the Project should not result in a potentially significant adverse effect on waters of the United States as defined by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and waters of the State of California as defined by the California Water Code and California Fish and Game Code. Furthermore, the permit (if required) will have associated protective measures and conditions that the Project must comply with. No additional mitigation measures are warranted.

d) Would the project interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites?

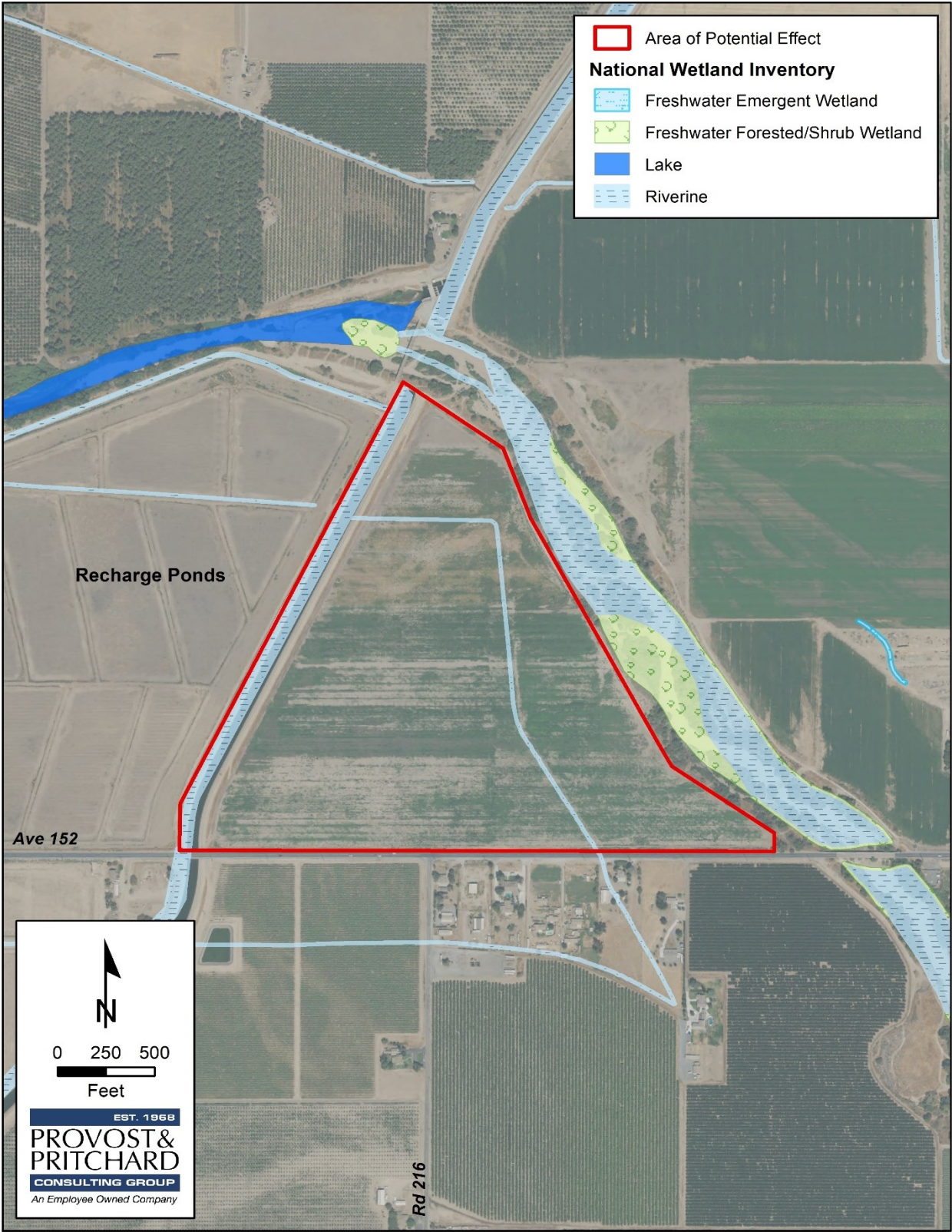
d) **Less Than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated.** The Project area does not contain features that would be likely to function as wildlife movement corridors. Furthermore, the Project is located in a region often disturbed by human activities related to agricultural production which would discourage dispersal and migration. Potential impacts to migratory birds have been discussed in Impact Assessment a) above, and implementation of mitigation measures **BIO-2a** through **BIO-2c** will ensure Project-related impacts are less than significant. Furthermore, in the unlikely event of a kit fox natal pupping den onsite, impacts would be avoided or minimized to a less than significant level by implementation of mitigation measures **BIO-1a** through **BIO-1e**, as discussed in Impact Assessment a) above.

e) Would the project conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources, such as a tree preservation policy or ordinance?

e) **No Impact.** All elements of the Project design, as envisioned, comply with local policies and ordinances protecting biological resources. Therefore, there will be no impact.

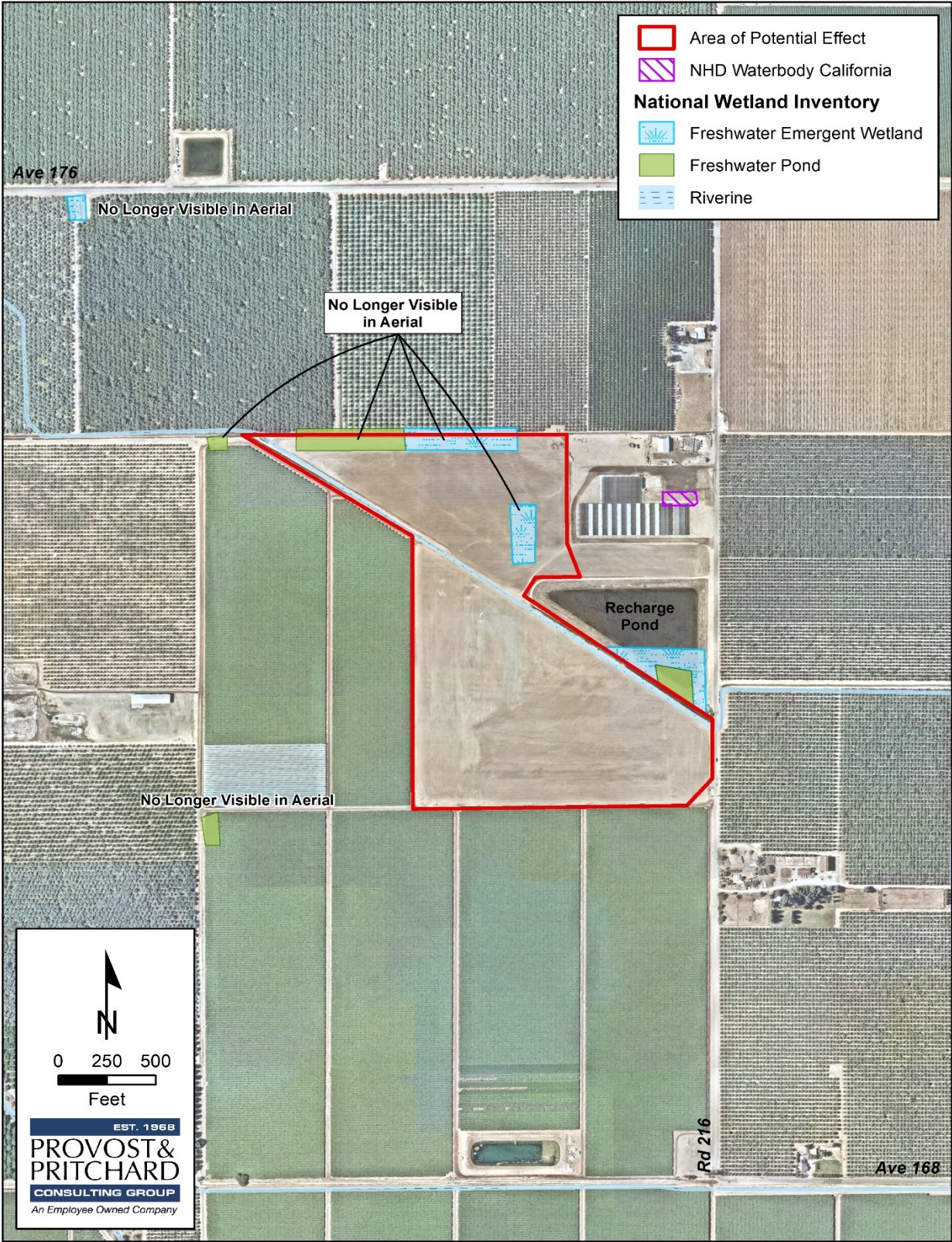
f) Would the project conflict with the provisions of an adopted Habitat Conservation Plan, Natural Community Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state habitat conservation plan?

f) **No Impact.** The Project area is not located within the boundaries of an adopted habitat conservation plan, natural community conservation plan, or any other approved local, regional, or State habitat conservation plan. Therefore, there will be no impact.



7/17/2020 : G:\Sun Pacific - 2372\237220001-Facility Report\400 GIS\Map\Falconer\Wetlands.mxd

Figure 3-7. National Wetland Inventory Map - Falconer site



7/17/2020 : \\ppeng.com\pzdata\clients\Sun Pacific - 2372\237220001-Facility Report\400 GIS\Map\Los_Robles\Wetlands.mxd

Figure 3-8. National Wetland Inventory Map - Los Robles site

3.5 Cultural Resources

Table 3-8. Cultural Resources Impacts

Cultural Resources				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource pursuant to in §15064.5?	☐	☒	☐	☐
b) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to §15064.5?	☐	☒	☐	☐
c) Disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?	☐	☒	☐	☐

3.5.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The Proposed Project site lies within Tulare County, which occupies an archeologically and historically rich part of the San Joaquin Valley.

Records Search

On June 8, 2020, Provost & Pritchard received a records search from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center (SSJVIC) of the California Historical Resources Information System (CHRIS), located at California State University, Bakersfield. The records search encompassed both Project APE's as well as a 0.5-mile radius surrounding the site. SSJVIC staff examined site record files, maps, and other materials to identify previously recorded resources and prior surveys within the delineated area (**Appendix B**). Additional sources included the Office of Historic Preservation (OHP) Historic Properties Directory, Archaeological Determinations of Eligibility, and the California Inventory of Historic Resources.

Native American Outreach

In June 2020, Provost & Pritchard contacted the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) in Sacramento. Provost & Pritchard provided NAHC a brief description of the Project and a map showing its location and requested that the NAHC perform a search of the Sacred Lands File to determine if any Native American resources have been recorded in the immediate study area. Provost & Pritchard also requested NAHC provide a current list of local Native American contacts for the Project APE. The seven tribes identified by NAHC were contacted in writing via US mail with a letter dated June 17, 2020 informing them about the Proposed Project. No comments were received.

3.5.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a historical resource pursuant to in §15064.5?

b) Would the project cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to §15064.5?

c) Would the project disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries?

a–c) Less than Significant Impact with Mitigation Incorporated.

A records search request was sent to the California Historical Resources Information System (CHRIS) by Provost & Pritchard staff on June 8, 2020 ([Appendix C](#)). The search indicated that there are two recorded historic resources within the Falconer site location of the project, the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC) and the Wood Central Ditch. The FKC has been given a National Register status of 2S2, indicating that this resource has been determined eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by a consensus through the Section 106 process. The search listed the Wood Central Ditch as the second recorded resource within the Project area. There are also two recorded resources within the one-half mile radius of the Falconer Site location, an historic era trash scatter and Hubbs & Miner Ditch. The CHRIS search also indicated that there have been five cultural resource studies conducted within the one-half mile radius of the Falconer Site location, TU-00102, 00269, 01219, 01442, and 01566.

No additional prehistoric or historic resources were noted to be within a half mile of either site location of the Project and there are no unique geological features, fossil-bearing surficial sediments in the area. Additionally, there are no known resources of value to local cultural groups according to the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center (SSJVIC). To identify any historic properties, the SSJVIC examined the current inventories of the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), California Register of Historical Resources (CRHR), California Historical Landmarks (CHL), California Points of Historical Interest (CPHI), and other pertinent historical data available at the SSJVIC. Because these project areas have already been developed with basins, it was determined unlikely that any surface cultural resources are still present. Therefore, no further cultural resource investigation was recommended.

Provost & Pritchard contacted the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) for a Sacred Lands File & Native American Contacts List which was received June 9, 2020. Following receipt of the list, on June 17, 2020 Provost & Pritchard sent letters to the following Tribes via certified mail requesting consultation:

1. *Kern Valley Indian Community, Julie Turner*
2. *Kern Valley Indian Community, Robert Robinson, Chairperson*
3. *Kern Valley Indian Community, Brandy Kendricks*
4. *Santa Rosa Rancheria Tachi Yokut Tribe, Leo Sisco, Chairperson*
5. *Tubatulabals of Kern Valley, Robert Gomez Jr., Tribal Chairperson*
6. *Tule River Indian Tribe, Neil Peyron, Chairperson*
7. *Wuksache Indian Tribe/Esbom Valley Band, Kenneth Woodrow, Chairperson*

No written responses were received. Standard mitigation language was included for Health and Safety Code Section 7050.5 and Public Resource Code Section 5097.98. All Tribal correspondence is included within [Appendix B](#) to this initial study.

Although it is unlikely that archeological remains will occur during construction or operation of the Proposed Project, **CUL-1** is to be considered.

Mitigation Measure CUL-1: In the event that archaeological remains are encountered at any time during development or ground-moving activities within the entire project area, all work in the vicinity of the find shall halt until a qualified archaeologist can assess the discovery. The District shall implement all recommendations of the archaeologist necessary to avoid or reduce to a less than significant level potential impacts to cultural resource. Appropriate actions could include a Data Recovery Plan or preservation in place.

No formal cemeteries or other places of human internment are known to exist on the Project site; however, in accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 7050.5 and Public Resource Code Section 5097.98, if human remains are uncovered, Mitigation Measure CUL-2 would be implemented.

Mitigation Measure CUL-2: If human remains are uncovered, or in any other case when human remains are discovered during construction, the Tulare County Coroner is to be notified to arrange their proper treatment and disposition. If the remains are identified—on the basis of archaeological context, age, cultural associations, or biological traits—as those of a Native American, California Health and Safety Code 7050.5 and Public Resource Code 5097.98 require that the coroner notify the NAHC within 24 hours of discovery. The NAHC will then identify the Most Likely Descendent who will determine the manner in which the remains are treated.

3.6 Energy

Table 3-9. Energy Impacts

Energy				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Result in potentially significant environmental impact due to wasteful, inefficient, or unnecessary consumption of energy resources, during project construction or operation?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Conflict with or obstruct a state or local plan for renewable energy or energy efficiency?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.6.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

Southern California Edison (SCE) supplies electricity to the project area. SCE obtains its power through hydroelectric, natural gas, and eligible renewable sources. SCE continually produces new electric generation and natural gas sources and implements continuous improvements to gas lines throughout its service areas to ensure the provision of services to residents. New construction would be subject to Titles 20 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR) which each serve to reduce demand for electrical energy by implementing energy-efficient standards for residential, as well as non-residential buildings. As the proposed Project does not involve habitable buildings of any kind, these regulations are not applicable.

3.6.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project result in potentially significant environmental impact due to wasteful, inefficient, or unnecessary consumption of energy resources, during project construction or operation?

a) **No Impact.** As discussed in [Section 3.3](#), the Project would not exceed any air emission thresholds during construction or operation. The Project would comply with construction best management practices and will be required to complete a SWPPP as part of construction. Once completed, the Project would be mostly passive in nature and would not use an excessive amount of energy. Therefore, the Project would not result in potentially significant environmental impacts due to wasteful, inefficient, or unnecessary consumption of energy resources during construction or operation. There would be no impact.

b) Would the project conflict with or obstruct a state or local plan for renewable energy or energy efficiency?

b) **No Impact.** The Project would be generally passive in nature once it is completed, and the construction phase would be temporary in duration, approximately three months, and would not exceed any thresholds set by the SJVAPCD. There would be no obstruction to a state or local plan for renewable energy or energy efficiency. There would be no impact.

3.7 Geology and Soils

Table 3-10. Geology and Soils Impacts

Geology and Soils				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Directly or indirectly cause potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:				
i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42.	☐	☐	☒	☐
ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?	☐	☐	☒	☐
iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?	☐	☐	☒	☐
iv) Landslides?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) Be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse?	☐	☐	☒	☐
d) Be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial direct or indirect risks to life or property?	☐	☐	☒	☐
e) Have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative waste water disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of wastewater?	☐	☐	☐	☒
f) Directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geological feature?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.7.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

Using the USDA NRCS soil survey of Tulare County, Western Part CA PID for both the Falconer and Los Robles site, a report of the onsite soils was generated and is provided as [Appendix C](#).

Soils of the Study Area					
Soils Series	Parent Material	Drainage Class	Hydric?	Shrink-swell Capacity	Acres of Project site
Falconer Site					
Nord fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slope	Alluvium derived from mixed	Well drained	No	N/A	18.8
Riverwash	Alluvium derived from granite	NA	Yes	N/A	0.3
Tagus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Alluvium derived from granitic rock sources	Well drained	No	N/A	56.8
Tujunga loamy sand, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Alluvium derived from granite	Somewhat excessively drained	No	N/A	7.0
Water-perennial	Water	N/A	N/A	N/A	9.3
Total Acres					92.2
Los Robles Site					
Soils Series	Parent Material	Drainage Class	Hydric?	Shrink-swell Capacity	Acres of Project site
Exeter loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Alluvium derived from Granite	Moderately well drained	No	N/A	52.9
Total Acres					52.9

3.7.1.1 Geology and Soils

The proposed Project is located in southeastern Tulare County, in the southern section of California's Great Valley Geomorphic Province, or Central Valley. The Sacramento Valley makes up the northern third and the San Joaquin Valley makes up the southern two-thirds of the geomorphic province. Both valleys are watered by large rivers flowing west from the Sierra Nevada Range, with smaller tributaries flowing east from the Coast Ranges. Most of the surface of the Great Valley is covered by Quaternary (present day to 1.6 million years ago) alluvium. From the time the Valley first began to form, sediments derived from erosion of igneous and metamorphic rocks and consolidated marine sediments in the surrounding mountains have been transported into the Valley by streams. California has more than 800 different geologic units that provide a variety of rock types, mineral resources, geologic structures and spectacular scenery.⁴

3.7.1.2 Faults and Seismicity

The Project sites are not located within an Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone and no known faults cut through the soil at either site. The nearest major fault is the San Andreas Fault, located approximately 67 miles south by southwest of the Falconer site and 68 miles southwest of the Los Robles site. The San Andreas Fault is the dominant active tectonic feature of the Coast Ranges and represents the boundary of the North American and Pacific plates. A smaller fault zone, the Poso Cree Fault, is approximately 27 miles south by southwest of the Falconer site and 29 miles south by southwest of the Los Robles site.

⁴ (United States Geological Survey, 2020), Accessed June 30, 2020.

3.7.1.3 Liquefaction

The potential for liquefaction, which is the loss of soil strength due to seismic forces, is dependent on soil types and density, the groundwater table, and the duration and intensity of ground shaking. Although no specific liquefaction hazard areas have been identified in the county, this potential is recognized throughout the San Joaquin Valley where unconsolidated sediments and a high water table coincide. It is reasonable to assume that due to the depth to groundwater within the southern portion of Tulare County, liquefaction hazards would be negligible. Soil conditions are key factors in selecting locations for direct groundwater recharge projects. Using the USDA NRCS soil survey of Tulare County, an analysis of the soils in both site locations was performed. Soils in the Falconer site area consist of Exeter loam which has a 0–2% slopes and is moderately well drained. Soils in the Los Robles site area consist Tagus loam, Nord fine sandy loam and Tujunga loamy sand all of which are 0–2% slopes and well drained to somewhat excessively well-drained, respectively.

3.7.1.4 Soil Subsidence

Subsidence occurs when a large land area settles due to over-saturation or extensive withdrawal of ground water, oil, or natural gas. These areas are typically composed of open-textured soils that become saturated, high in silt or clay content. The Falconer site consists of Exeter loam with a low to moderate risk of subsidence. The Los Robles site primarily consists of Tagus loam and also has a low to moderate risk of subsidence.

3.7.1.5 Dam and Levee Failure

The closest dam inundation area is Lake Success and is approximately 9-miles east of the Falconer site and approximately 9.5-miles southeast the Los Robles site.

3.7.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project directly or indirectly cause potential substantial adverse effects, including the risk of loss, injury, or death involving:

a-i) Rupture of a known earthquake fault, as delineated on the most recent Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Map issued by the State Geologist for the area or based on other substantial evidence of a known fault? Refer to Division of Mines and Geology Special Publication 42.

a-ii) Strong seismic ground shaking?

a-i and a-ii) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The nearest major fault is the San Andreas Fault, located approximately 67-miles southwest of the Falconer site and approximately 68-miles southwest of the Los Robles site. A smaller fault zone, the Poso Fault, is approximately 27-miles south by southwest of the Falconer site and approximately 29-miles south by southwest of the Los Robles site. An unnamed fault is approximately 6 miles southeast of the Falconer site and approximately 8-miles southeast of the Los Robles site. The proposed Project does not include habitable residential, agricultural, commercial, or industrial structures. Operation of the proposed Project would require infrequent, routine maintenance by PID employees at both sites. Any impact would be less than significant.

The Project sites and the vicinity around each are located in an area traditionally characterized by relatively low seismic activity. The sites are not located in an Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone as established by the Alquist-Priolo Fault Zoning Act (Section 2622 of Chapter 7.5, Division 2 of the California Public Resources Code).

a-iii) Seismic-related ground failure, including liquefaction?

a-iii) **Less Than Significant Impact.** Liquefaction occurs when loose, water-saturated sediments lose strength and fail during strong ground shaking. In general, liquefiable areas are generally confined to the Valley floor covered by Quaternary-age alluvial deposits, Holocene soil deposits, current river channels, and active wash deposits and their historic floodplains, marshes, and dry lakes. Specific liquefaction hazard areas in the county

have not been identified. The Project sites are not in a wetland area and are located in the southeastern portion of the County where liquefaction risk is considered low for both. The impact would be less than significant.

a-iv) Landslides?

a-iv) **No Impact.** As the proposed Project is located on the Valley floor, no major geologic landforms exist on or near the sites that could result in a landslide event. The potential landslide impact at both locations is minimal as both of the sites are more than five miles from the foothills and the local topography is essentially flat and level. There would be no impact.

b) Would the project result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil?

b) **Less Than Significant Impact.** Earthmoving activities associated with the Project would include excavation and enhanced levees at existing basins construction. These activities could expose soils to erosion processes and the extent of erosion would vary depending on slope steepness/stability, vegetation/cover, concentration of runoff, and weather conditions. Dischargers whose projects disturb one (1) or more acres of soil, or whose projects disturb less than one acre but are part of a larger common plan of development that in total disturbs one or more acres, are required to obtain coverage under the General Permit for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity Construction General Permit Order 2009-0009-DWQ. Construction activity subject to this permit includes clearing, grading, and disturbances to the ground such as stockpiling or excavation but does not include regular maintenance activities performed to restore the original line, grade, or capacity of the facility. The Construction General Permit requires the development of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) by a certified Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). Since both of the Proposed Project sites have relatively flat terrain with a low potential for soil erosion and would comply with the SWRCB requirements, the impact would be less than significant.

c) Would the project be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslide, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse?

c) **Less Than Significant Impact.** Neither site location is located on a geologic unit and most of the Project locations and the surrounding areas do not have any substantial grade changes to the point where the enhanced basins would expose people or structures to potential substantial adverse effects on- or offsite such as landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction, or collapse. Subsidence and liquefaction risk are low to moderate at both of the sites. Any impact would be less than significant.

d) Would the project be located on expansive soil, as defined in Table 18-1-B of the Uniform Building Code (1994), creating substantial direct or indirect risks to life or property?

d) **Less Than Significant Impact.** Both locations are developed with existing basins and associated infrastructure. The soil at the Falconer site is Exeter loam which is moderately well drained. The Los Robles site is primarily Nord fine sandy loam and Tagus loam which is well drained. Permeability is moderate. The proposed Project will not contain any facilities that could be affected by expansive soils nor would substantial grading change the topography such that the project would generate substantial risks to life or property at either site. The proposed Project will be consistent with the California Building Standards Code on both site locations; therefore, impacts would be less than significant.

e) Would the project have soils incapable of adequately supporting the use of septic tanks or alternative waste water disposal systems where sewers are not available for the disposal of waste water?

e) **No Impact.** Septic installation or alternative waste water disposal systems are not necessary for the project at either site location. There would be no impact.

f) Would the project directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geological feature?

f) **No Impact.** Unique paleontological resources or sites or unique geological features have been identified in either site locations of the Project area. There would be no impact.

3.8 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Table 3-11. Greenhouse Gas Emissions Impacts

Greenhouse Gas Emissions				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Conflict with an applicable plan, policy or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.8.1 Environmental Setting

The Earth's climate has been warming for the past century. Experts believe this warming trend is related to the release of certain gases into the atmosphere. Greenhouse gases (GHG) absorb infrared energy that would otherwise escape from the Earth. As the infrared energy is absorbed, the air surrounding the Earth is heated. An overall warming trend has been recorded since the late 19th century, with the most rapid warming occurring over the past 35 years, with 16 of the 17 warmest years on record occurring since 2001. Not only was 2016 the warmest year on record, but eight of the 12 months that make up the year—from January through September, with the exception of June—were the warmest on record for those respective months. October, November, and December of 2016 were the second warmest of those months on record—in all three cases, behind records set in 2015.⁵ Human activities have been attributed to an increase in the atmospheric abundance of greenhouse gases. The following is a brief description of the most commonly recognized GHGs.

3.8.1.1 Greenhouse Gases

Commonly identified GHG emissions and sources include the following:

Carbon dioxide (CO₂) is an odorless, colorless natural greenhouse gas. CO₂ is emitted from natural and anthropogenic sources. Natural sources include the following: decomposition of dead organic matter; respiration of bacteria, plants, animals, and fungus; evaporation from oceans; and volcanic out gassing. Anthropogenic sources include the burning of coal, oil, natural gas, and wood.

Methane (CH₄) is a flammable greenhouse gas. A natural source of methane is the anaerobic decay of organic matter. Geological deposits, known as natural gas fields, also contain methane, which is extracted for fuel. Other sources are from landfills, fermentation of manure, and ruminants such as cattle.

Nitrous oxide (N₂O), also known as laughing gas, is a colorless greenhouse gas. Nitrous oxide is produced by microbial processes in soil and water, including those reactions that occur in fertilizer containing nitrogen. In addition to agricultural sources, some industrial processes (fossil fuel-fired power plants, nylon production, nitric acid production, and vehicle emissions) also contribute to its atmospheric load.

Water vapor is the most abundant and variable greenhouse gas. It is not considered a pollutant; in the atmosphere, it maintains a climate necessary for life.

⁵ (NASA, 2017), Accessed June 24, 2020.

Ozone (O₃) is known as a photochemical pollutant and is a greenhouse gas; however, unlike other greenhouse gases, ozone in the troposphere is relatively short-lived and, therefore, is not global in nature. Ozone is not emitted directly into the atmosphere but is formed by a complex series of chemical reactions between volatile organic compounds, nitrogen oxides, and sunlight.

Aerosols are suspensions of particulate matter in a gas emitted into the air through burning biomass (plant material) and fossil fuels. Aerosols can warm the atmosphere by absorbing and emitting heat and can cool the atmosphere by reflecting light.

Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) are nontoxic, nonflammable, insoluble, and chemically unreactive in the troposphere (the level of air at the earth's surface). CFCs were first synthesized in 1928 for use as refrigerants, aerosol propellants, and cleaning solvents. CFCs destroy stratospheric ozone; therefore, their production was stopped as required by the Montreal Protocol in 1987.

Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) are synthetic chemicals that are used as a substitute for CFCs. Of all the greenhouse gases, HFCs are one of three groups (the other two are perfluorocarbons and sulfur hexafluoride) with the highest global warming potential. HFCs are human made for applications such as air conditioners and refrigerants.

Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) have stable molecular structures and do not break down through the chemical processes in the lower atmosphere; therefore, PFCs have long atmospheric lifetimes, between 10,000 and 50,000 years. The two main sources of PFCs are primary aluminum production and semiconductor manufacture.

Sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) is an inorganic, odorless, colorless, nontoxic, nonflammable gas. It has the highest global warming potential of any gas evaluated. Sulfur hexafluoride is used for insulation in electric power transmission and distribution equipment, in the magnesium industry, in semiconductor manufacturing, and as a tracer gas for leak detection.

3.8.1.2 Effects of Climate Change

The impacts of climate change have yet to fully manifest. A hotter planet is causing the sea level to rise, disease to spread to non-endemic areas, as well as more frequent and severe storms, heat events, and air pollution episodes. Also affected are agricultural production, the water supply, the sustainability of ecosystems, and therefore the economy. The magnitude of these impacts is unknown.

Emissions of GHGs contributing to global climate change are largely attributable to human activities associated with the industrial/manufacturing, utility, transportation, residential, and agricultural sectors. GHG emissions are typically expressed in carbon dioxide-equivalents (CO₂e), based on the GHG's Global Warming Potential (GWP). The GWP is dependent on the lifetime, or persistence, of the gas molecule in the atmosphere. For example, one ton of CH₄ has the same contribution to the greenhouse effect as approximately 21 tons of CO₂. Therefore, CH₄ is a much more potent GHG than CO₂.

3.8.2 Methodology

An Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions Output Report ([Appendix A](#)) was prepared in June 2020. The sections below detail the methodology of the report and its conclusions.

3.8.2.1 Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions

Short-term construction emissions associated with the Project were calculated using CalEEMod, Version 2016.3.2. Emissions modeling was assumed to occur over an approximate three-month period and covering a site area of approximately 81 acres of ground disturbance. Remaining assumptions were based on the default parameters contained in the model. Modeling assumptions and output files are included in [Appendix A](#).

3.8.2.2 Long-Term Operational Emissions

It is projected that the basins will need infrequent upkeep. When necessary, maintenance of the Project will be performed by existing staff on an as-needed basis. Consequently, long-term emissions are estimated to be minimal.

3.8.2.3 Thresholds of Significance

CEQA Guidelines Amendments became effective April 18, 2010. Included in the Amendments are revisions to the Appendix G Initial Study Checklist. In accordance with these Amendments, a project would be considered to have a significant impact to climate change if it would:

- a. Generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment; or,
- b. Conflict with any applicable plan, policy, or regulation of an agency adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases.

In accordance with SJVAPCD's *CEQA Greenhouse Gas Guidance for Valley Land-use Agencies in Addressing GHG Emission Impacts for New Projects*,⁶ proposed projects complying with Best Performance Standards (BPS) would be determined to have a less-than-significant impact. Projects not complying with BPS would be considered less than significant if operational GHG emissions would be reduced or mitigated by a minimum of 29 percent, in comparison to business-as-usual (year 2004) conditions. In addition, project-generated emissions complying with an approved plan or mitigation program would also be determined to have a less-than-significant impact.

3.8.2.4 Local Regulations

2030 Tulare County General Plan: The Tulare County General Plan sets forth several goals and policies relating to greenhouse gas emissions, none of which are relevant to this Project's CEQA review.

Tulare County Climate Action Plan:⁷ The Tulare County Climate Action Plan sets forth the following GHG emission reduction target for Tulare County:

- 26.2 percent reduction in County development related emissions
- 6 percent average project reduction required from new development beyond that required by regulation

San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District Climate Change Action Plan

On August 21, 2008, the SJVAPCD Governing Board approved the District's Climate Change Action Plan with the following goals and actions:

Goals:

- Assist local land-use agencies with California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) issues relative to projects with GHG emissions increases.
- Assist Valley businesses in complying with mandates of AB 32.
- Ensure that climate protection measures do not cause increase in toxic or criteria pollutants that adversely impact public health or environmental justice communities.

Actions:

- Authorize the Air Pollution Control Officer to develop GHG significance threshold(s) or other mechanisms to address CEQA projects with GHG emissions increases. Begin the requisite public process, including public workshops, and develop recommendations for Governing Board consideration in the spring of 2009.

⁶ (San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District, 2009), Accessed June 24, 2020.

⁷ (County of Tulare Resource Management Agency, 2010) Accessed June 30, 2020.

- Authorize the Air Pollution Control Officer to develop necessary regulations and instruments for establishment and administration of the San Joaquin Valley Carbon Exchange Bank for voluntary GHG reductions created in the Valley. Begin the requisite public process, including public workshops, and develop recommendations for Governing Board consideration in spring 2009.
- Authorize the Air Pollution Control Officer to enhance the District's existing criteria pollutant emissions inventory reporting system to allow businesses subject to AB32 emission reporting requirements to submit simultaneous streamlined reports to the District and the State of California with minimal duplication.
- Authorize the Air Pollution Control Officer to develop and administer voluntary GHG emission reduction agreements to mitigate proposed GHG increases from new projects.
- Direct the Air Pollution Control Officer to support climate protection measures that reduce GHG emissions as well as toxic and criteria pollutants. Oppose measures that result in a significant increase in toxic or criteria pollutant emissions in already impacted area.

SJVAPCD CEQA Greenhouse Gas Guidance

On December 17, 2009, the SJVAPCD Governing Board adopted *Guidance for Valley Land-use Agencies in Addressing GHG Emission Impacts for New Projects under CEQA* and the policy, "District Policy—Addressing GHG Emission Impacts for Stationary Source Projects Under CEQA When Serving as the Lead Agency." The SJVAPCD concluded that the existing science is inadequate to support quantification of the impacts that project specific greenhouse gas emissions have on global climatic change. The SJVAPCD found the effects of project-specific emissions to be cumulative, and without mitigation, that their incremental contribution to global climatic change could be considered cumulatively considerable. The SJVAPCD found that this cumulative impact is best addressed by requiring all projects to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions, whether through project design elements or mitigation.

The SJVAPCD's approach is intended to streamline the process of determining if project-specific greenhouse gas emissions would have a significant effect. Projects exempt from the requirements of CEQA, and projects complying with an approved plan or mitigation program would be determined to have a less than significant cumulative impact. Such plans or programs must be specified in law or adopted by the public agency with jurisdiction over the affected resources and have a certified final CEQA document.

BPS to address operational emissions of a project would be established according to performance-based determinations. Projects complying with BPS would not require specific quantification of GHG emissions and would be determined to have a less than significant cumulative impact for GHG emissions. Projects not complying with BPS would require quantification of GHG emissions and demonstration that operational greenhouse gas emissions have been reduced or mitigated by 29 percent, as targeted by ARB's AB 32 Scoping Plan. Furthermore, quantification of GHG emissions would be required for all projects for which the lead agency has determined that an Environmental Impact Report is required, regardless of whether the project incorporates BPS.

3.8.3 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project generate greenhouse gas emissions, either directly or indirectly, that may have a significant impact on the environment?

a) Less Than Significant Impact.

Although the Project is not located in the Bay Area, the Bay Area Air Quality Management District's thresholds for significance are based on the Statewide AB 32 objectives and will be used to quantify potential impacts related to GHG emissions. For land use development projects, the threshold is compliance with a qualified GHG Reduction Strategy or annual emissions less than 1,100 metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent

(MTCO_{2e}). For stationary source projects, such as those requiring a permit from a local air district to operate, the threshold is 10,000 MTCO_{2e}. These thresholds are illustrated in **Table 3-12** below.

Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions

Estimated construction-generated emissions are summarized in **Table 3-12**. As indicated, construction of the Project would generate maximum annual emissions of approximately 311.0590 MTCO_{2e}. Construction-related production of GHGs would be temporary and last approximately three months.

Table 3-12. Short-Term Construction-Generated GHG Emissions

Short-Term Construction-Generated GHG Emissions	
Year	Emissions (MT CO _{2e}) ⁽¹⁾
2020	311.0590
AB 32 Consistency Threshold for Land-Use Development Projects*	1,100
AB 32 Consistency Threshold for Stationary Source Projects*	10,000
Exceed Threshold?	No

1. Emissions were quantified using the CalEEMod, Version 2016.3.2. Refer to Appendix A for modeling results and assumptions. Totals may not sum due to rounding.

* As published in the Bay Area Air Quality Management District's CEQA Air Quality Guidelines. Available online at http://www.baaqmd.gov/~media/files/planning-and-research/ccqa/ccqa_guidelines_may2017-pdf.pdf?la=en Accessed June 24, 2020.

Long-Term Operational Emissions

It is projected that the basins will need infrequent upkeep. Maintenance of the Project will be performed by existing District staff on an as-needed basis. Electric stationary pumps, similar to those currently in use in the area for agricultural operations, will be used when necessary. As a result, long-term emissions are estimated to be minimal.

b) Would the project conflict with an applicable plan, policy or regulation adopted for the purpose of reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases?

b) **Less Than Significant Impact.** In accordance with SJVAPCD's recommended guidance, project-generated GHG emissions would be considered less than significant if: (1) the Project complies with applicable BPS; (2) operational GHG emissions would be reduced or mitigated by a minimum of 29 percent in comparison to business-as usual (year 2004) conditions; or (3) project-generated emissions would comply with an approved plan or mitigation program.

As discussed in Impact Assessment a and illustrated in **Table 3-12** above, the Project complies with the Bay Area Air Quality Management District's GHG emissions thresholds for significance. Consequently, implementation of the proposed Project is not anticipated to conflict with any applicable plan, policy, or regulation for reducing the emissions of GHGs, nor will the Project have a significant impact on the environment. The impacts would be considered less than significant.

3.9 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

Table 3-13. Hazards and Hazardous Materials Impacts

Hazards and Hazardous Materials				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) Emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school?	☐	☐	☒	☐
d) Be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code Section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment?	☐	☐	☒	☐
e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard or excessive noise for people residing or working in the project area?	☐	☐	☐	☒
f) Impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☒
g) Expose people or structures, either directly or indirectly, to a significant risk of loss, injury or death involving wildland fires?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.9.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

3.9.1.1 Hazardous Materials

The Hazardous Waste and Substances Sites (Cortese) List is a planning document used by the State, local agencies, and developers to comply with CEQA requirements in providing information about the location of hazardous materials release sites. Government Code (GC) Section 65962.5 requires the California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA) to develop at least annually an updated Cortese List. The Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) is responsible for a portion of the information contained in the Cortese List. Other State and local government agencies are required to provide additional hazardous material release information for the Cortese List. DTSC's EnviroStor database provides DTSC's component of Cortese List data (DTSC, 2010). In addition to the EnviroStor database, the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Geotracker database provides information on regulated hazardous waste facilities in

California, including underground storage tank (UST) cases and non-UST cleanup programs, including Spills-Leaks-Investigations-Cleanups (SLIC) sites, Department of Defense (DOD) sites, and Land Disposal program. A search of the DTSC EnviroStor database and the SWRCB Geotracker performed on July 8, 2020 determined that there are no known active hazardous waste generators or hazardous material spill sites within 10000 feet of either of Project site locations.

3.9.1.2 Airports

The Porterville Municipal Airport is approximately 2-miles southeast of the Falconer APE and 4.5-miles northeast of Los Robles.

3.9.1.3 Emergency Response Plan

The Tulare County Office of Emergency Services coordinates the development and maintenance of the Tulare County Operational Area Master Emergency Services Plan.

3.9.1.4 Sensitive Receptors

The closest schools to Falconer site are Rockford Elementary School approximately 0.90-miles southwest and Burton Elementary School, approximately 0.95-east of the site. The closest schools to the Los Robles site are Burton Middle School approximately one-miles to the southeast and William R. Buckley Elementary School located approximately 1.2-miles southeast of the site.

3.9.2 Impact Assessment

- a) Would the project create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through the routine transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials?**
- b) Would the project create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonably foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment?**

a and b) **Less Than Significant Impact.** There would be no transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials associated with Project construction at either of the two sites, with the exception of diesel fuel for construction equipment. Any potential accidental hazardous materials spills during Project construction are the responsibility of the contractor to remediate in accordance with industry best management practices and State and county regulations. Any impacts would therefore be less than significant.

- c) Would the project emit hazardous emissions or handle hazardous or acutely hazardous materials, substances, or waste within one-quarter mile of an existing or proposed school?**

c) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The proposed Project will not emit hazardous emissions or involve the transport or handling of any hazardous materials at either site location. The closest schools to the Falconer site are Rockford Elementary School approximately 0.90-miles southwest and Burton Elementary School, approximately 0.95-miles east of the Project site. The closest schools to the Los Robles site are Burton Middle School approximately one-miles to the southeast and William R. Buckley Elementary School located approximately 1.2-miles southeast of the Project site. Impacts would be less than significant.

- d) Would the project be located on a site which is included on a list of hazardous materials sites compiled pursuant to Government Code Section 65962.5 and, as a result, would it create a significant hazard to the public or the environment?**

d) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The proposed Project does not involve land that is listed as an active hazardous materials site pursuant to Government Code Section 65962.5 and is not included on a list compiled by DTSC. Both the SWQCB's GeoTracker and DTSC's EnviroStor websites were queried on July 8, 2020 for contaminated groundwater or sites in the area.

The operation of the recharge facility would not involve the transport, use, or disposal of hazardous materials and the parcels proposed for the basin have not been identified as active hazardous waste generators or hazardous material spill sites at either location. Facility operations would be consistent with that of the District's other similar basins in that groundwater conditions will be monitored to minimize negative impacts on the surrounding areas (such as nearby wells, crops, and septic systems). Therefore, impacts would be less than significant.

e) For a project located within an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project result in a safety hazard or excessive noise for people residing or working in the project area?

e) **No Impact.** The Porterville Municipal Airport is approximately two-miles southeast of the Falconer APE and 4.5-miles northeast of Los Robles. The Project sites are not located within an airport land use plan or under two miles of an airport. There would be no impact.

f) Would the project impair implementation of or physically interfere with an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?

g) **No Impact.** The proposed Project does not involve any physical barriers or disturb any roadways in such a way that would impede emergency or hazards response at either site location; therefore, the proposed Project would not interfere with implementation of an emergency response plan or evacuation plan. There would be no impact.

g) Would the project expose people or structures, either directly or indirectly, to a significant risk of loss, injury or death involving wildland fires?

g) **Less than Significant Impact.** Activities taking place at both of the proposed Project site locations and the surrounding lands consist of operations related to recharge basin improvements. The Project does not include any residential components, nor would it require any employees to be stationed permanently at the either site on a daily basis. Any impact would be less than significant.

3.10 Hydrology and Water Quality

Table 3-14. Hydrology and Water Quality Impacts

Hydrology and Water Quality				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements or otherwise substantially degrade surface or ground water quality?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Substantially decrease groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that the project may impede sustainable groundwater management of the basin?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river or through the addition of impervious surfaces, in a manner which would:	☐	☐	☒	☐
i) result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site;	☐	☐	☒	☐
ii) substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or offsite;	☐	☐	☒	☐
iii) create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned stormwater drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff; or	☐	☐	☒	☐
iv) impede or redirect flood flows?	☐	☐	☒	☐
d) In flood hazard, tsunami, or seiche zones, risk release of pollutants due to project inundation?	☐	☐	☒	☐
e) Conflict with or obstruct implementation of a water quality control plan or sustainable groundwater management plan?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.10.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

Both sites are currently established with temporary and permanent basins and related infrastructure. The Project would convert temporary basins to permanent recharge/regulation basins at Falconer site and use existing wells to recover banked water back into local conveyances at the Los Robles site. Related infrastructure would be used to provide for sustainable management of surface and groundwater. Surface water flows that would otherwise be lost to the region would be captured and used to recharge the underlying aquifer. Pipelines, controls, and a check structure; and an overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins at both sites. During operation, water levels in recharge basins would generally be maintained with two feet of freeboard from the top of the basin embankment and an operator would be on-call to inspect and quickly respond if automatic monitors indicate overfilling or berm failures. Project wells and pump stations would be maintained and operated using normal farming and irrigation district practices.

3.10.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project violate any water quality standards or waste discharge requirements or otherwise substantially degrade surface or ground water quality?

a) *Less than Significant Impact.* SWRCB requires that a SWPPP be prepared for projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of soil. A SWPPP involves site planning and scheduling, limiting disturbed soil areas, and determining best management practices to minimize the risk of pollution and sediments being discharged from construction sites. Implementation of the SWPPP will minimize the potential for the proposed Project to substantially alter the existing drainage pattern in a manner that will result in substantial erosion or siltation onsite or offsite. Additionally, there will be no discharge to any surface source. However, by design, there will be percolation discharge to groundwater via the proposed recharge/regulation basins. Use of chemicals or surfactants will not be generated through the maintenance or operation of the proposed Project and as such, there will be no discharge directly associated with Project implementation that could impact water quality standards. The proposed Project will not violate any water quality standards and will not impact waste discharge requirements, and the pipeline construction will not entail disturbance of one or more acres of soil. The impacts would be less than significant.

b) Would the project substantially decrease groundwater supplies or interfere substantially with groundwater recharge such that the project may impede sustainable groundwater management of the basin?

b) *Less than Significant Impact.* The construction of enhanced levees at existing basins at the Falconer and Los Robles sites will improve groundwater supplies. Extraction of recharged supplies by District landowners when allowed by District or a new pump station and pipelines at the Los Robles site provides the opportunity for delivering recovered water to other District landowners via the Porter Slough Ditch or Ditch #2. Groundwater recoveries would not exceed the total water recharged, so as to not deplete any groundwater supplies. The Eastern Tule Groundwater Sustainability Agency holds jurisdiction over the proposed Project area and is responsible for implementing a Groundwater Sustainability Plan (GSP), and any water brought to the Project site under Primary Phase operations would be accounted for under the GSP. Subsequently, any recovery of recharged water by District landowners in the original PID service area would also be accounted for in the GSP, with such accounting being based on the assumption that no more than 90 percent of the recharged water is available to be recovered by District landowners. No additional groundwater will be required compared to baseline conditions; therefore, the impacts would be less than significant. Monitoring of the existing wells and facilities operated as part of the project would be available to confirm no negative effect of operations.

c) Would the project substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the alteration of the course of a stream or river or through the addition of impervious surfaces, in a manner which would:

c-i) result in substantial erosion or siltation on- or off-site;

c-ii) substantially increase the rate or amount of surface runoff in a manner which would result in flooding on- or offsite;

c-iii) create or contribute runoff water which would exceed the capacity of existing or planned stormwater drainage systems or provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff; or

c-iv) impede or redirect flood flows?

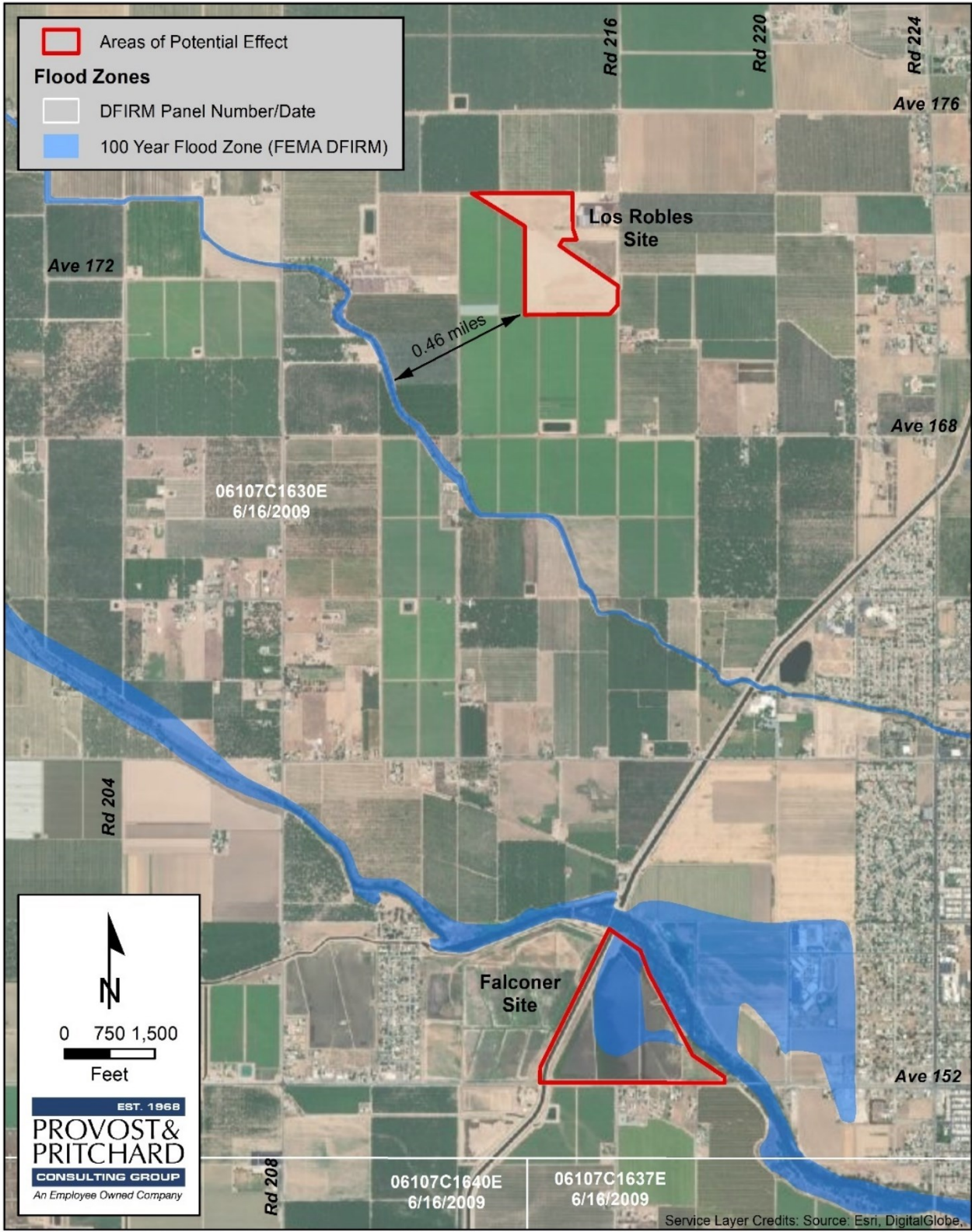
d) Would the project in flood hazard, tsunami, or seiche zones, risk release of pollutants due to project inundation?

c–d) *Less Than Significant Impact.* There are no streams or rivers onsite or in the immediate vicinity of the Los Robles site. The FKC runs along the west and the Tule River on the east with agricultural plots on all sides on the Falconer site. The Project will not involve any changes being made to the FKC. The Project does not involve the construction of impervious surfaces so impacts to the existing drainage pattern of the area would be less than significant.

In order to minimize erosion and run-off during construction activities, a SWPPP may be implemented, and the contractor would comply with all Cal/OSHA regulations regarding regular maintenance and inspection of equipment, spill prevention, and spill remediation in order to reduce the potential for incidental release of pollutants or hazardous substances onsite. Additionally, the Project area is not at risk of tsunami or within a seiche zone. As demonstrated in **Figure 3-9**, areas in the middle portion of the Falconer site are within a 100-year flood zone, but operation of the facility would not be hazardous to the population as not habitable structures are proposed as part of the project. Impacts would be less than significant.

e) Would the project conflict with or obstruct implementation of a water quality control plan or sustainable groundwater management plan?

e) **Less Than Significant Impact.** The proposed Project will improve groundwater storage and prevent exceedances of storm water drainage systems or additional polluted runoff by providing a depressional space for surface water at both site locations. The project will not substantially alter the course of the flow of a stream or river in which substantial erosion or siltation could occur. This project does not require impermeable areas that could potentially alter draining patterns. Therefore, impacts would be less than significant.



6/12/2020 : G:\Sun Pacific - 2372\237220001-Facility Report\400 GIS\Map\FEMA_both_sites.mxd

Figure 3-9. FEMA Map

3.11 Land Use and Planning

Table 3-15. Land Use and Planning Impacts

Land Use and Planning				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Physically divide an established community?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Cause a significant environmental impact due to a conflict with any land use plan, policy, or regulation adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.11.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The Project area is classified by DOC's FMMP as Prime Farmland at the Falconer site and Confined Animal Agriculture at the Los Robles site.. The Project site is designated as Agriculture by the Tulare County General Plan and is within the AE-20 (Exclusive Agriculture) zone district at both Project site locations. Properties directly surrounding the Proposed Project site are currently in use for agriculture as well as ag-related manufacturing. The District is located on the Valley floor east of the Coast Ranges and west of the Sierra Nevada Mountain Range. Both sites of tare located approximately three-miles east of SR 99. Topographically, the Proposed Project area is at an elevation of 377 feet above mean sea level. No forest or timber land is present at either of the Project site locations or in their vicinity.

General Plan Land Use and Zoning Designations

According to the Land Use Element of the Tulare County General Plan, a water banking facility is an allowable land use in areas designated as agriculture.

On-site Land Use Designations

The proposed Project site is zoned Exclusive Agriculture by Tulare County, see **Figure 3-10** and **Figure 3-11**.

Surrounding Land Use Designations

The Tulare County General Plan designates the areas surrounding the Proposed Project site at both site locations for agricultural uses, see **Figure 3-12** and **Figure 3-13**.

3.11.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project physically divide an established community?

a) **No Impact.** The proposed Project is located on two sites near the city of Porterville. Avenue 152 runs along the south boundary of the Falconer APE, with the Friant-Kern Canal on the west and the Tule River on the east with agricultural plots on all sides. The city of Porterville is 0.41-miles to the east of the Falconer APE. The north, west, and south sides of the Los Robles site APE borders along agricultural farmland plots and a dairy on the east. city of Porterville is 1.3-miles southeast of APE. The proposed Project to replace existing temporary basins with enhanced levees at existing basins at the Falconer site and a pump station, and pipelines at the Los Robles site would not physically divide any established community. There would be no impact.

b) Would the project cause a significant environmental impact due to a conflict with any land use plan, policy, or regulation adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect?

b) *Less Than Significant Impact*. The proposed Project is zoned Exclusive Agricultural at both site. There are no residences adjacent to either site location boundaries, and construction of the proposed Project would not develop new sources of water that would support any new housing or new permanent population growth that would exceed official regional or local population projections in the District service area. The main purpose of the Project is to improve the District's groundwater supply reliability in order to meet irrigation demands during dry hydrological years; therefore, no impacts to land use are anticipated. Additionally, the Project involves the construction and operation of enhanced levees at existing basins and associated infrastructure improvements which is consistent with the land uses in the vicinity and current site operations. Therefore, the proposed Project would not conflict with any applicable plans, policies, or regulations.



6/12/2020 : G:\Sun Pacific - 2372\237220001-Facility Report\400 GIS\Map\Falconer\Zoning.mxd

Figure 3-10. Zoning Map - Falconer site

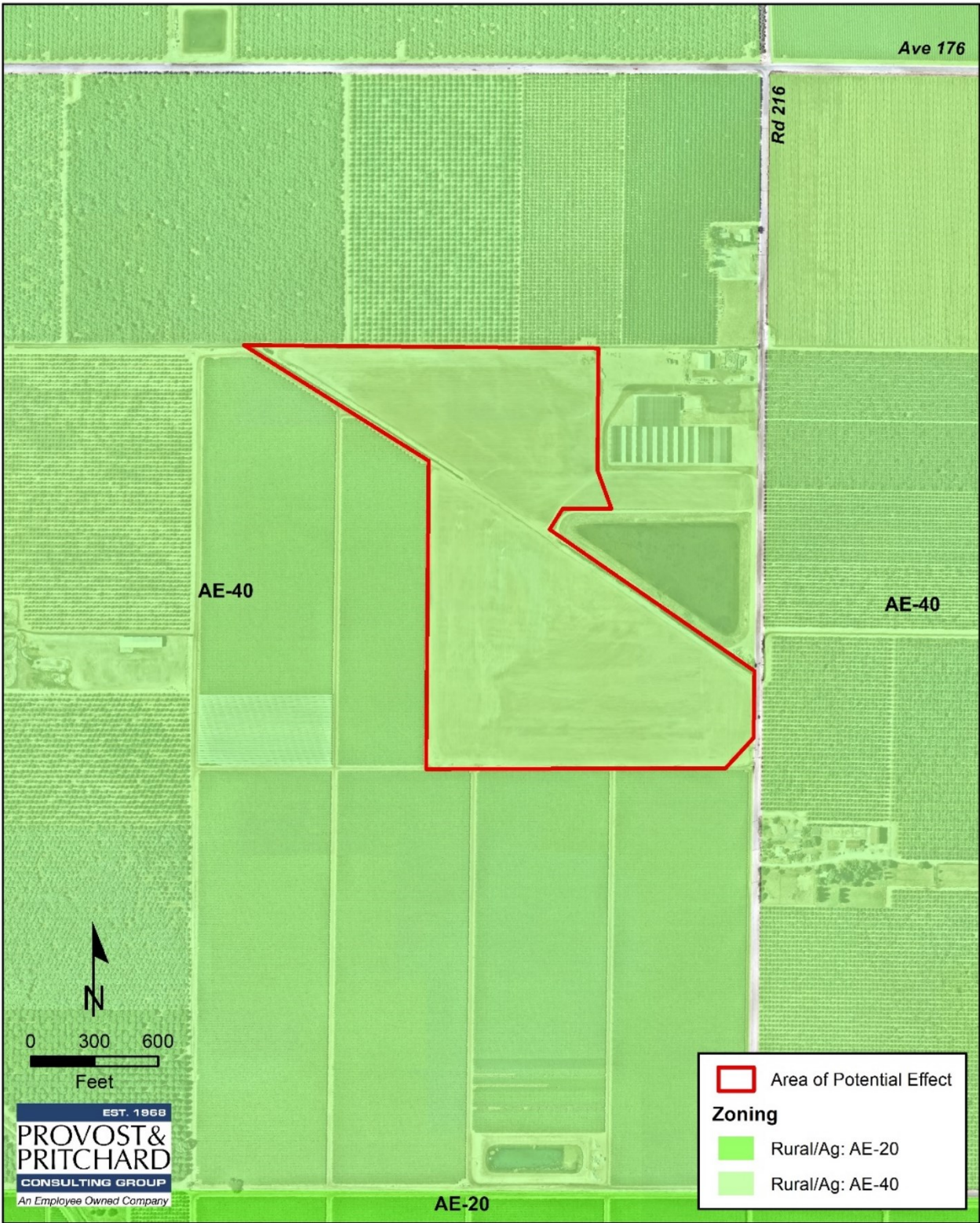
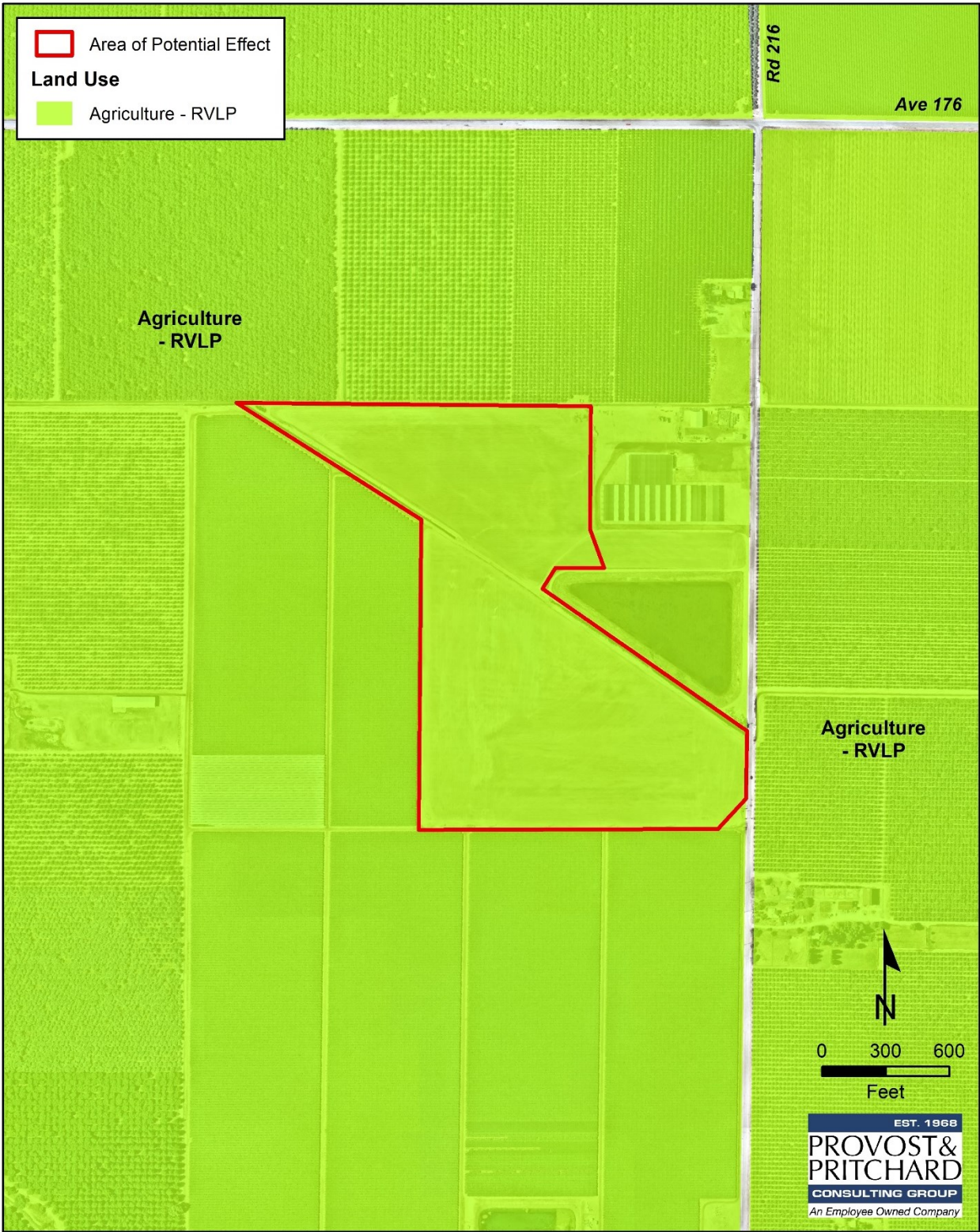


Figure 3-11. Zoning Map - Los Robles site



6/12/2020 : G:\Sun Pacific - 2372\237220001-Facility Report\400 GIS\Map\Falconer\GP.mxd

Figure 3-12. Tulare County General Plan Map - Falconer site



6/12/2020 : G:\Sun Pacific - 2372\237220001-Facility Report\400 GIS\Map\Los_Robles\GP.mxd

Figure 3-13. Tulare County General Plan Map - Los Robles site

3.12 Mineral Resources

Table 3-16. Mineral Resources Impacts

Mineral Resources				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of value to the region and the residents of the state?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Result in the loss of availability of a locally important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan or other land use plan?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.12.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The bulk of Tulare County's mineral extraction activities focus on aggregate (sand, gravel, and crushed stone), which is primarily used in building materials. Historically, the Kaweah River, Lewis Creek, and the Tule River have provided the main sources of high-quality sand and gravel in Tulare County. The highest quality deposits are located at the Kaweah and Tule Rivers. According to the Tulare County General Plan Background Report, all of the known potential mineral resource locations are mapped within the foothills and/or along major watercourses. Similarly, the only active oil and gas fields are located in the foothills along Deer Creek.⁸

The Project sites are not delineated on a local land use plan as a locally important mineral resource recovery site.

3.12.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource that would be of value to the region and the residents of the state?

b) Would the project result in the loss of availability of a locally important mineral resource recovery site delineated on a local general plan, specific plan or other land use plan?

a and b) No Impact. The California Geological Survey Division of Mines and Geology has not classified the Proposed Project site as a Mineral Resource Zone under the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act (SMARA). California's Division of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources has no records of active oil or gas wells on the Project site. The closest plugged and abandoned oil well to the Falconer site is Well No. 1, owned by Von Glahn Oil Co., Inc, located approximately one mile northwest of the site. The closest plugged and abandoned oil well to the Los Robles site is Well No. 1, leased by A. Otis Birch and is located approximately one mile northwest of the site.⁹ No known mineral resources are within the Project area. Therefore, construction of the proposed enhanced levees at existing basins Project would not result in the loss of availability of a known mineral resource since no known mineral resources have been identified in this area.

⁸ (Tulare County 2010 General Plan Background Report, 2010) Accessed July 9, 2020.

⁹ (California Department of Conservation Well Finder, 2020), Accessed July 9, 2020.

3.13 Noise

Table 3-17. Noise Impacts

Noise				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Generation of a substantial temporary or permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the vicinity of the project in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Generation of excessive ground borne vibration or ground borne noise levels?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) For a project located within the vicinity of a private airstrip or an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.13.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The Project site locations and most of the surrounding areas are designated as Agriculture by the Tulare County General Plan. Rockford Elementary school is approximately 0.90-miles southwest of the Falconer site APE and Burton Middle School is approximately 1.1-miles southeast of the Los Robles site APE. The City of Porterville is 0.4 miles to the east of the Falconer site APE and is 1.3-miles southeast of the Los Robles APE.

The Project site is situated within a region dominated by agricultural and industrial uses, operations which may require diesel-powered equipment or other relatively loud machinery. Rural traffic is also a source of noise in the Project's vicinity. While much of unincorporated Tulare County is composed of discrete small communities and remote rural residences, major noise generators include SR 99 and other highways, airports, and industrial operations.¹⁰ Maximum noise levels generated by farm-related tractors typically range from 77 to 85 dB at a distance of 50 feet from the tractor, depending on the horsepower of the tractor and the operating conditions. Due to the seasonal nature of the agricultural industry, there are often extended periods of time when little to no noise is generated at the Project site, followed by short-term periods of intensive mechanical equipment usage and corresponding noise generation. The Tulare County General Plan identifies the normally acceptable noise range for agricultural land uses between 50 and 75 dB.¹¹

¹⁰(Tulare County 2030 General Plan Update, 2010) Accessed July 14, 2020.

¹¹ Ibid.

Table 3-18. Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels

Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels	
Equipment	Typical Noise Levels (dBA Lmax) 50 feet from Source
Backhoe	80
Compactor	82
Dozer	85
Grader	85
Truck	88
Air Compressor	81
Concrete Pump	82
Concrete Vibrator	76
Crane, Mobile	83
Generator	81
Impact Wrench	85
Jack Hammer	88
Paver	89
Pneumatic Tool	85
Pump	76
Roller	74
Saw	76

3.13.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project result in generation of a substantial temporary or permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the vicinity of the project in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinance, or applicable standards of other agencies?

a) **Less Than Significant Impact.** Project operation would not generate significant noise; however, Project construction will generate temporary noise, mostly from trucks at both locations. Other construction equipment could include scrapers, backhoes, and excavators. Noise from construction activities would not exceed Tulare County Noise Element standards of 60 dBA. The Project is located within agricultural and industrial lands, accustomed to noise generated by farm equipment and industrial machinery. As construction noise would be temporary, lasting three months, and maintenance would take place as needed, impacts due to noise would be less than significant at both sites.

b) Would the project result in generation of excessive ground borne vibration or ground borne noise levels?

b) *Less Than Significant Impact.* The project will not generate ground borne vibration or noise greater than existing conditions as it takes place in an area of agricultural and industrial manufacturing operations at both sites. Construction will last approximately three months, requiring excavation and grading and Project operations would not involve ground borne vibration or noise. Impacts would be less than significant.

c) For a project located within the vicinity of a private airstrip or an airport land use plan or, where such a plan has not been adopted, within two miles of a public airport or public use airport, would the project expose people residing or working in the project area to excessive noise levels?

e) *No Impact.* The Porterville Municipal Airport is approximately two-miles southeast of the Falconer site and 4.5-miles northeast of Los Robles site. As the project is not located within an airport land use plan or two miles of an airport, there would be no impact.

3.14 Population and Housing

Table 3-19. Population and Housing Impacts

Population and Housing				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Induce substantial unplanned population growth in an area, either directly (for example, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (for example, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Displace substantial numbers of existing people or housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.14.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The immediate area surrounding the Proposed Project site locations are used for agricultural operations and industrial manufacturing. A variety of water-related facilities and structures are located within the Project vicinity including drainage ditches, irrigation basins, wells, pipelines, and associated appurtenances. Properties within the immediate vicinity of the Project site and located within Tulare County boundaries are designated and zoned Exclusive Agricultural.

According to 2019 Census data, Tulare County's population was 466,195 with an estimated percent change from 2010 to 2019 of 5.4%. Porterville's population was 59,599 with a 2.6% change. As of 2014 to 2018, there was an average of 136,106 households in Tulare County with an average of 3.34 persons per house. The City of Porterville was listed at 16,933 households and 3.45 persons per household¹²

3.14.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project induce substantial unplanned population growth in an area, either directly (for example, by proposing new homes and businesses) or indirectly (for example, through extension of roads or other infrastructure)?

b) Would the project displace substantial numbers of existing people or housing, necessitating the construction of replacement housing elsewhere?

a and b) No Impact. The Project would have no effect on direct or indirect population growth, nor would it displace people or homes as it involves the construction and operation of recharge basins, a pump station and associated pipelines at two developed locations. There would be no impact.

¹² (United States Census Bureau, 2019) Accessed July 9, 2020.

3.15 Public Services

Table 3-20. Public Services Impacts

Public Services				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services:				
Fire protection?	☐	☐	☐	☒
Police protection?	☐	☐	☐	☒
Schools?	☐	☐	☐	☒
Parks?	☐	☐	☐	☒
Other public facilities?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.15.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

Fire Protection: Both sites of the proposed Project would be served by the Tulare County Fire Department Battalion, Station 19. Station 19 is located approximately 0.5-miles east of the Falconer APE and 2.5-miles south-southeast of the Los Robles APE.

Police Protection: Police protection is provided by the Tulare County Sheriff. The closest station is located in approximately 3.8-miles east of the Falconer site APE and 4.7-miles southeast of Los Robles.

Schools: Rockford Elementary School is 0.90-miles southwest of the Falconer site. Burton Middle School is 1.1-miles southeast of the Los Robles site.

Parks: The park closest to both sites is Buton Ballfields Park located approximately 0.87-east of the Falconer site APE and 2.2-miles southeast of the Los Robles APE.

Landfills: The nearest landfill to the Project sites is the Teapot Dome Landfill, located approximately 3.2-miles south of the Falconer site and 5.5-miles south of the Los Robles site.

3.15.2 Impact Assessment

- a) **Would the project result in substantial adverse physical impacts associated with the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts, in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times or other performance objectives for any of the public services: fire protection, police protection, schools, parks, and other facilities?**
- a) No Impact. The Project would not require new or altered governmental facilities in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times, or other performance objectives for public services for either site location. The Project involves the construction and operation of recharge basins, a pump station and associated pipelines at developed locations. There would be no impacts.

3.16 Recreation

Table 3-21. Recreation Impacts

Recreation				
	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Would the project increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Does the project include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities which might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.16.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

Tulare County has several regional parks, as well as State and national parks, national forest, wilderness areas, and ecological reserves. There are 13 park and recreation facilities that are owned and operated by Tulare County. The Tulare County Resource Management Agency, Parks and Recreation Branch maintains and develops regional parks and landscaped areas. Colonel Allensworth State Historic Park is the only State Park in Tulare County. Mountain Home State Forest, a State Forest managed by the California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection, is situated just east of Porterville and contains numerous Giant Sequoias. Lake Kaweah and Lake Success are federal recreation areas within Tulare County, operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The majority of the recreational opportunities within Tulare County are found within Sequoia National Forest, Giant Sequoia National Monument, and in Sequoia and Kings Canyon National Parks.

Federal lands, such as wilderness, national forests, monuments, and parks occupy 52.2 percent of land area within Tulare County. Agricultural uses encompass 43 percent of the County's land. The remainder comprises miscellaneous uses, such as County parks, urban uses in cities, unincorporated communities, and hamlets, and infrastructure rights-of-way. The Tulare County General Plan sets forth guidelines in order to maintain an overall standard of five or more acres of public County parkland per 1,000 population in unincorporated areas, regional parks at one-acre per 1,000 population, neighborhood parks at three to six acres per 1,000 population, and community parks at one to two acres per 1,000 population.¹³

As noted in **Section 3.15**, the Tulare County park closest to the Project sites are Burton Ballfields Park, located approximately 0.87-miles southeast of the Falconer site and approximately 2.2-miles southeast of the Los Robles site.

¹³ (Tulare County 2030 General Plan Update, 2010) Accessed July 14, 2020.

3.16.2 Impact Assessment

- a) Would the project increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities such that substantial physical deterioration of the facility would occur or be accelerated?
- b) Does the project include recreational facilities or require the construction or expansion of recreational facilities which might have an adverse physical effect on the environment?

a and b) No Impact. The proposed Project does not include recreational facilities and it will have no effect on the use of existing parks or recreational facilities from either the Falconer site or Los Robles site. The proposed enhanced levees at existing basins, pump station and pipelines would not affect population growth in the area in any way. There would be no impact.

3.17 Transportation

Table 3-22. Transportation Impacts

Transportation				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Conflict with a program plan, ordinance or policy addressing the circulation system, including transit, roadways, bicycle and pedestrian facilities?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Conflict or be inconsistent with CEQA Guidelines Section 15064.3, subdivision (b)?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) Substantially increase hazards due to a geometric design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?	☐	☐	☐	☒
d) Result in inadequate emergency access?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.17.1 Environmental Settings and Baseline Conditions

The Project site is surrounded by agricultural operations and ag-related manufacturing. Highway 65 is approximately 2.5-miles east the Los Robles site of the proposed Project and Avenue 152 runs along the south boundary of the Falconer site APE. Both sites already have water infrastructure facilities and implementation of the proposed project would not require increased staff or vehicle trips. The Porterville Municipal Airport is located approximately two miles southeast of the Falconer site and approximately 4.5-miles south by south east of the Los Robles site.

3.17.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project conflict with a program plan, ordinance or policy addressing the circulation system, including transit, roadways, bicycle and pedestrian facilities?

b) Would the project conflict or be inconsistent with CEQA Guidelines Section 15064.3 subdivision (b)?

a and b) *Less Than Significant Impact*. Construction traffic associated with the proposed Project would be temporary, lasting approximately three months for excavation of soil, grading, site preparation, and construction of the project. Operational traffic will consist of as-needed maintenance trips. There would not be a permanent adverse effect to existing roadways in the area.

There are no transit, pedestrian, or bicycle facilities in the vicinity of the site. The proposed Project would not conflict with any plan, ordinance, or policy regarding circulation.

c) Would the project substantially increase hazards due to a geometric design feature (e.g., sharp curves or dangerous intersections) or incompatible uses (e.g., farm equipment)?

c) *No Impact*. The Project does not involve geometric roadway features or propose incompatible uses. There would be no impact.

d) Would the project result in inadequate emergency access?

d) **No Impact.** The Project will have no lasting impact on existing roads or emergency access routes as it involves the enhanced levees at existing basins at the Falconer site and a new pump station and pipelines at the Los Robles site. Both sites already have access. There would be no impact.

3.18 Tribal Cultural Resources

Table 3-23. Tribal Cultural Resources Impacts

Tribal Cultural Resources				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a tribal cultural resource, defined in Public Resources Code section 21074 as either a site, feature, place, cultural landscape that is geographically defined in terms of the size and scope of the landscape, sacred place, or object with cultural value to a California Native American tribe, and that is:	☐	☒	☐	☐
i. Listed or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources, or in the local register of historical resources as defined in Public Resources Code Section 5020.1(k), or	☐	☒	☐	☐
ii. A resource determined by the lead agency, in its discretion and supported by substantial evidence, to be significant pursuant to criteria set forth in subdivision (c) of Public Resources Code Section 5024.1. In applying the criteria set forth in subdivision (c) of Public Resources Code Section 5024.1, the lead agency shall consider the significance of the resource to a California Native American tribe.	☐	☒	☐	☐

3.18.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The Project lies within the homeland of the Southern Valley Yokuts. At the time of first contact with the Spanish missionaries, the Yokut people, which also includes Northern Valley and Foothill groups, collectively inhabited the San Joaquin Valley as well as the eastern foothills of the Sierra Nevada from the Fresno River southward to the Kern River.

The serial incursion of Spanish, Mexican, and finally northern European settlers irrevocably changed the lifeways of the Yokuts and ultimately led to the complete displacement of native peoples from the valley. With the founding of Mission San Juan Bautista in 1797, Indians inhabiting the western portion of the San Joaquin Valley were forcibly recruited to serve at the mission. It appears that natives were replaced by Spanish settlers.

The Project area has been intensively farmed for over a century and little (if any) natural vegetation remains at the Project site.

3.18.2 Impact Assessment

a) **Would the project cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of a tribal cultural resource, defined in Public Resources Code section 21074 as either a site, feature, place, cultural landscape that is**

geographically defined in terms of the size and scope of the landscape, sacred place, or object with cultural value to a California Native American tribe, and that is:

- a-i) Listed or eligible for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources, or in a local register of historical resources as defined in Public Resources Code Section 5020.1(k), or*
- a-ii) A resource determined by the lead agency, in its discretion and supported by substantial evidence, to be significant pursuant to criteria set forth in subdivision (c) of Public Resources Code Section 5024.1. In applying the criteria set forth in subdivision (c) of Public Resources Code Section 5024.1, the lead agency shall consider the significance of the resource to a California Native American tribe.*

a-i and a-ii) Less than Significant Impact with Mitigation Incorporated. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed for the area of potential effect for both site locations. No tribal cultural resources were identified. Additionally, a records search was conducted at the Southern San Joaquin Valley Archaeological Information Center, California State University, Bakersfield. This search determined that the Project site had not been previously surveyed and that no archaeological sites, sacred sites, or traditional cultural places/landscapes had been identified within or adjacent to the Project area. Additionally because these project areas have already been developed with basins, it is unlikely that any surface cultural resources are still present. Therefore, they concluded no further cultural resource investigation is recommended.

The District has not received requests for additional consultation from any tribes. Therefore, it is concluded barring evidence to the contrary that there is little or no chance the proposed Project will cause a substantial adverse change to the significance of a tribal cultural resource as defined. Nonetheless, Mitigation Measure **CUL-1** described above in **Section 3.5** is recommended in the event cultural materials or human remains are unearthed during excavation or construction.

3.19 Utilities and Service Systems

Table 3-24. Utilities and Service Systems Impacts

Utilities and Service Systems				
Would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Require or result in the relocation or construction of new or expanded water, wastewater treatment or storm water drainage, electric power, natural gas, or telecommunications facilities, the construction or relocation of which could cause significant environmental effects?	☐	☐	☒	☐
b) Have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project and reasonably foreseeable future development during normal, dry and multiple dry years?	☐	☐	☐	☒
c) Result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?	☐	☐	☐	☒
d) Generate solid waste in excess of State or local standards, or in excess of the capacity of local infrastructure, or otherwise impair the attainment of solid waste reductions goals?	☐	☐	☐	☒
e) Comply with federal, state, and local management and reduction statutes and regulations related to solid waste?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.19.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

3.19.1.1 Water Supply

The Project site is located within the Tule Sub-basin of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, as defined by the California Department of Water Resources Groundwater Bulletin 118. Groundwater overdraft and declines in groundwater basin storage are recurring problems in Tulare County. Measures for ensuring the continued availability of groundwater have been identified and planned in several areas of the county. The measures include groundwater conservation and recharge, and supplementing or replacing groundwater sources for irrigation with surface water.

3.19.1.2 Wastewater Collection and Treatment

The Delano Wastewater Treatment Plant is the closest wastewater facility. However, no wastewater will be generated during Project construction or operation.

3.19.1.3 Landfills

The closest landfill to the Project site is the Teapot Dome Landfill located approximately 3.2-miles south of the Falconer site and approximately 5.5-miles south of the Los Robles site. No significant solid waste will be generated during Project construction or operation.

3.19.2 Impact Assessment

a) Would the project require or result in the relocation or construction of new or expanded water, wastewater treatment or storm water drainage, electric power, natural gas or telecommunications facilities, the construction or relocation of which could cause significant environmental effects?

a) **Less than Significant.** The proposed Project would not require relocation or expansion of existing facilities for wastewater treatment, storm water drainage, electric power, natural gas, or telecommunications. Impacts would be less than significant.

b) Would the project have sufficient water supplies available to serve the project and reasonably foreseeable future development during normal, dry and multiple dry years?

b) **No Impact.** The Project consists of the construction and operation of a recharge basins for groundwater. Project operation is passive and would not reduce the area's available water supply under any scenario but rather looking to increase the supply during normal, dry and multiple dry years. There would be no impact.

c) Would the project result in a determination by the wastewater treatment provider which serves or may serve the project that it has adequate capacity to serve the project's projected demand in addition to the provider's existing commitments?

c) **No Impact.** The proposed Project does not require wastewater treatment at either site location, so analysis of capacity is unwarranted. There would be no impact.

d) Would the project generate solid waste in excess of State or local standards, or in excess of the capacity of local infrastructure, or otherwise impair the attainment of solid waste reduction goals?

e) Would the project comply with federal, state, and local management and reduction statutes and regulations related to solid waste?

d and e) **No Impact.** The proposed Project would not generate excessive solid waste or impair the solid waste reduction goals. The Project will comply with all federal, state, and local standards, policies, and goals and both the Falconer and Los Robles sites. There would be no impact.

3.20 Wildfire

Table 3-25. Wildfire Impacts

Wildfire				
If located in or near state responsibility areas or lands classified as very high fire hazard severity zones, would the project:	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Substantially impair an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?	☐	☐	☐	☒
b) Due to slope, prevailing winds, and other factors, exacerbate wildfire risks, and thereby expose project occupants to pollutant concentrations from a wildfire or the uncontrolled spread of wildfire?	☐	☐	☐	☒
c) Require the installation or maintenance of associated infrastructure (such as roads, fuel breaks, emergency water sources, power lines or other utilities) that may exacerbate fire risk or that may result in temporary or ongoing impacts to the environment?	☐	☐	☐	☒
d) Expose people or structures to significant risks, including downslope or downstream flooding or landslides, as a result of runoff, post-fire slope instability, or drainage changes?	☐	☐	☐	☒

3.20.1 Environmental Setting and Baseline Conditions

The Project sites are located approximately 30-miles west of the nearest very high fire hazard severity zone and the closest state responsibility area is approximately seven miles east of the site. The Project will not result in population growth and it does not involve the construction of structures, habitable or otherwise.

3.20.2 Impact Assessment

If located in or near state responsibility areas or lands classified as very high fire hazard severity zones, would the project:

- a) Substantially impair an adopted emergency response plan or emergency evacuation plan?**
- b) Due to slope, prevailing winds, or other factors exacerbate wildfire risks, and thereby expose project occupants to pollutant concentrations from a wildfire or the uncontrolled spread of wildfire?**
- c) Require the installation or maintenance of associated infrastructure (such as roads, fuel breaks, emergency water sources, power lines or other utilities) that may exacerbate fire risk or that may result in temporary or ongoing impacts to the environment?**
- d) Expose people or structures to significant risks, including downslope or downstream flooding or landslides, as a result of runoff, post-fire slope instability, or drainage changes?**

a–d) **No Impact.** The Project is not located in a state responsibility area or lands classified as very high severity zones. The closest state responsibility area to the Falconer site is approximately 3.7-miles northeast and three miles east of the Los Robles site and are classified as moderate severity. Further analysis of the Project's potential impacts regarding wildfire are not warranted. There would be no impacts.

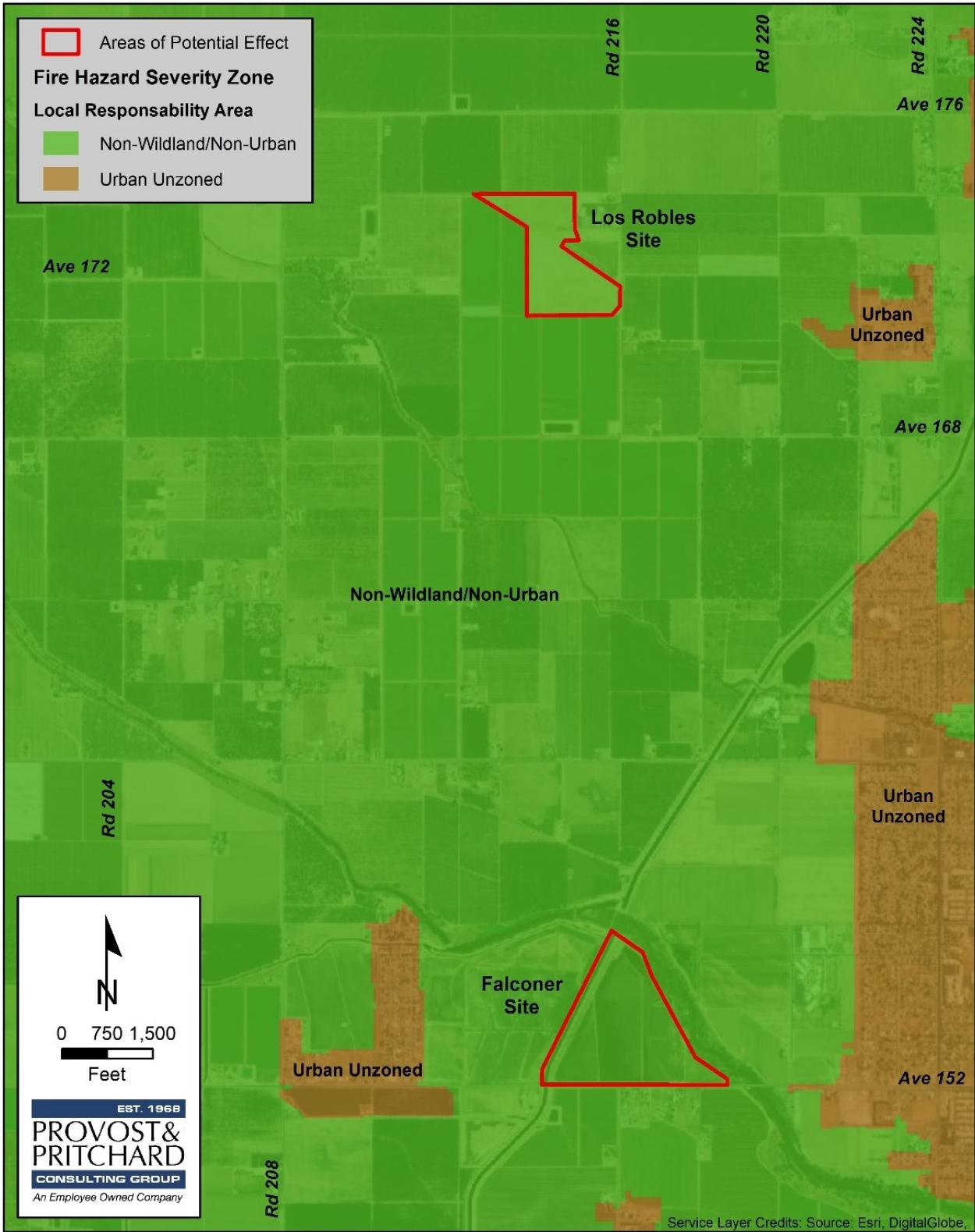


Figure 3-14. Fire Hazard Map

3.21 CEQA Mandatory Findings of Significance

Table 3-26. Mandatory Findings of Significance Impacts

Mandatory Findings of Significance				
	Potentially Significant Impact	Less than Significant with Mitigation Incorporated	Less than Significant Impact	No Impact
a) Does the project have the potential to substantially degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, substantially reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?	☐	☒	☐	☐
b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)?	☐	☐	☒	☐
c) Does the project have environmental effects which will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?	☐	☐	☒	☐

3.21.1 Impact Assessment

a) Does the project have the potential to substantially degrade the quality of the environment, substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species, cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels, threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community, substantially reduce the number or restrict the range of a rare or endangered plant or animal or eliminate important examples of the major periods of California history or prehistory?

a) **Less Than Significant Impact with Mitigation Incorporated.** The analysis conducted in this Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration results in a determination that the Project, with incorporation of mitigation measures, will have a less than significant effect on the environment. The potential for impacts to biological resources and cultural resources from the construction and operation of the Proposed Project will be less than significant with the incorporation of the mitigation measures discussed in **Chapter 4 Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program**. Accordingly, the proposed Project will involve no potential for significant impacts through the degradation of the quality of the environment, the reduction in the habitat or population of fish or wildlife, including endangered plants or animals, the elimination of a plant or animal community or example of a major period of California history or prehistory.

b) Does the project have impacts that are individually limited, but cumulatively considerable? ("Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of a project are considerable when viewed in connection

with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects)?

b) **Less Than Significant Impact.** CEQA Guidelines Section 15064(i) States that a Lead Agency shall consider whether the cumulative impact of a project is significant and whether the effects of the project are cumulatively considerable. The assessment of the significance of the cumulative effects of a project must, therefore, be conducted in connection with the effects of past projects, other current projects, and probable future projects. The Proposed Project would include the construction of 78 acres of enhanced basins to replace the temporary basins at the Falconer site and a pump station and pipelines to connect the 47-acres of existing basins at the Los Robles site. No additional roads would be constructed as a result of the Project, nor would any additional public services be required at either location. The proposed Project is not expected to result in direct or indirect population growth. Therefore, implementation of the Project would not result in significant cumulative impacts and all potential impacts would be reduced to less than significant through the implementation of mitigation measures and basic regulatory requirements incorporated into future Project design.

c) Does the project have environmental effects which will cause substantial adverse effects on human beings, either directly or indirectly?

c) **Less than Significant Impact.** The proposed Project in and of itself would not create a significant hazard to the public or the environment. Construction-related air quality/dust exposure impacts could occur temporarily as a result of project construction. However, implementation of basic regulatory requirements identified in this IS/MND would ensure that impacts are less than significant. Therefore, the Proposed Project would not have any direct or indirect adverse impacts on humans. This impact would be less than significant.

Chapter 4 Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program

This Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program (MMRP) has been formulated based upon the findings of the Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration (IS/MND) for the proposed Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project (Project) in Tulare County (County). The MMRP lists mitigation measures recommended in the IS/MND for the Proposed Project and identifies monitoring and reporting requirements.

Table 4-1 presents the mitigation measures identified for the Proposed Project. Each mitigation measure is numbered with a symbol indicating the topical section to which it pertains, a hyphen, and the impact number. For example, BIO-2 would be the second mitigation measure identified in the Biological Resources Section of the IS/MND.

The first column of **Table 4-1** identifies the mitigation measure. The second column, entitled “When Monitoring is to Occur,” identifies the time the mitigation measure should be initiated. The third column, “Frequency of Monitoring,” identifies the frequency of the monitoring of the mitigation measure. The fourth column, “Agency Responsible for Monitoring,” names the party ultimately responsible for ensuring that the mitigation measure is implemented. The last columns (five and sixth) will be used by the District to ensure that individual mitigation measures have been complied with and monitored.

Table 4-1. Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program

Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program					
Mitigation Measure/Condition of Approval	When Monitoring is to Occur	Frequency of Monitoring	Agency Responsible for Monitoring	Method to Verify Compliance	Verification of Compliance
Biological Resources					
Mitigation Measure BIO-1: Project-Related Mortality and/or Disturbance of Nesting Raptors and Migratory Birds					
BIO-1a (Avoidance): The Project's construction activities shall occur, if feasible, between September 1 and January 31 (outside of nesting bird season) in an effort to avoid impacts to nesting birds.	Prior to the start of construction		Porterville Irrigation District	Construction Period Records	
BIO-1b (Pre-construction Surveys): If activities must occur within nesting bird season (February 1 to August 31), a qualified biologist shall conduct pre-construction surveys for active nests within 30 days prior to the start of construction. The survey shall include the proposed work area and surrounding lands within 500 feet for all raptors and migratory birds, with the exception of the Swainson's hawk; the Swainson's hawk survey will extend to 0.5 mile outside of the work area boundaries. If no active nests are observed, no further mitigation is required. Nests containing eggs or young are to be considered "active," with the exception of raptors; raptor nests are considered "active" upon the nest-building stage.	Prior to the start of construction	One time at start of construction	Porterville Irrigation District	Submittal of a Report	
BIO-1c (Establish Buffers): On discovery of any active nests near work areas, the biologist shall determine appropriate construction setback distances based on applicable CDFW guidelines and/or the biology of the species in question. Construction buffers shall be identified with flagging, fencing, or other easily visible means, and shall be maintained until the biologist has determined that the nestlings have fledged.	During construction	Upon occurrence	Porterville Irrigation District	Submittal of a report upon occurrence	
Mitigation Measure BIO-2: Project-Related Impacts to San Joaquin Kit Fox					
BIO-2a (Pre-construction Surveys): Within 30 days prior to the start of construction, a pre-construction survey for San Joaquin kit fox shall be conducted on and within 200 feet of proposed work areas. If kit fox sign and potential dens are detected within or adjacent to the Project area, potential dens shall be monitored for a period of three consecutive nights with a remote-sensing camera and/or tracking medium.	Prior to the start of construction	One time at start of construction	Porterville Irrigation District	Submittal of a report	

Chapter 4 Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program
Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program					
Mitigation Measure/Condition of Approval	When Monitoring is to Occur	Frequency of Monitoring	Agency Responsible for Monitoring	Method to Verify Compliance	Verification of Compliance
BIO-2b (Den Destruction): If there is no sign of kit fox activity at a den after monitoring with a remote-sensing camera and/or tracking medium for a period of three consecutive nights, the den will be closed, excavated, or destroyed to prevent subsequent use by a kit fox during construction activities. There will be no destruction of “known dens” without a take authorization/permit from USFWS and CDFW.	Prior to the start of construction	For three consecutive days upon occurrence	Porterville Irrigation District	Submittal of a report upon occurrence	
BIO-2c (Incidental Take Permit): If a known den or natal/pupping den is detected, the Project proponent will contact CDFW and USFWS to apply for an Incidental Take Permit (ITP).	Prior to the start of construction	Upon occurrence	Porterville Irrigation District		
BIO-2d (Minimization): The Project shall observe all minimization and protective measures from the Construction and On-Going Operational Requirements of the USFWS 2011 <i>Standardized Recommendations for Protection of the Endangered San Joaquin Kit Fox Prior to or During Ground Disturbance</i> , including, but not limited to: construction speed limits, covering of pipes, installation of escape structures, restriction of herbicide and rodenticide use, proper disposal of food items and trash, prohibition of pets and firearms, and completion of an employee education program.	During construction	Continuously	Porterville Irrigation District		
BIO-2e (Mortality Reporting): The Sacramento Field Office of USFWS and the Fresno Field Office of CDFW will be notified in writing within three working days in the case of the accidental death or injury to a San Joaquin kit fox during construction. Notification must include the date, time, and location of the incident and any other pertinent information.	In the event of mortality	Upon occurrence	Porterville Irrigation District	Submittal of a report upon occurrence	
Cultural Resources					
Mitigation Measure CUL-1: Archaeological Resources					
In the event that archaeological remains are encountered at any time during development or ground-moving activities within the entire project area, all work in the vicinity of the find shall halt until a qualified archaeologist can assess the discovery. The District shall implement all recommendations of the archaeologist necessary to avoid or reduce to a less than significant level potential impacts to cultural resource. Appropriate actions could include a Data Recovery Plan or preservation in place.	During construction	Upon occurrence	Porterville Irrigation District	Submittal of a report	

Chapter 4 Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program
Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Mitigation Monitoring and Reporting Program					
Mitigation Measure/Condition of Approval	When Monitoring is to Occur	Frequency of Monitoring	Agency Responsible for Monitoring	Method to Verify Compliance	Verification of Compliance
No formal cemeteries or other places of human internment are known to exist on the Project site; however, in accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 7050.5 and Public Resource Code Section 5097.98, if human remains are uncovered, Mitigation Measure CUL-2 would be implemented.					
Mitigation Measure CUL-2: Human Remains					
If human remains are uncovered, or in any other case when human remains are discovered during construction, the Tulare County Coroner is to be notified to arrange their proper treatment and disposition. If the remains are identified—on the basis of archaeological context, age, cultural associations, or biological traits—as those of a Native American, California Health and Safety Code 7050.5 and Public Resource Code 5097.98 require that the coroner notify the NAHC within 24 hours of discovery. The NAHC will then identify the Most Likely Descendent who will determine the manner in which the remains are treated.	During construction	Upon occurrence	Tulare County Coroner	Submittal of a report upon occurrence	

Chapter 5 References

List of Sources, Agencies, and Persons Consulted:

- California Department of Conservation. (2019). *Important Farmland Categories*. Retrieved from California Department of Conservation: <https://www.conservation.ca.gov/dlrp/fmmp/Pages/Important-Farmland-Categories.aspx>
- California Stormwater Quality Association. (2003). *California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook New and Redevelopment*. Retrieved from California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practices Handbook New and Redevelopment: https://www.casqa.org/sites/default/files/BMPHandbooks/BMP_NewDevRedev_Complete.pdf
- California Air Pollution Control District. (2020). *California Emissions Estimator Model (CalEEMod) Version 2016.3.1*. Fresno: California Air Pollution Control District.
- California Air Resources Control Board. (2020). *California Air Resources Control Board Inhalable Particulate Matter and Health (PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀)*. Retrieved from Inhalable Particulate Matter and Health (PM_{2.5} and PM₁₀): <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/resources/inhalable-particulate-matter-and-health>
- California Department of Conservation - California Geological Survey. (2020). Retrieved from <http://subduction.rocks/Storage%20for%20Handouts%20and%20Reference%20Materials/CGS%20Anniversary%20California%20Facts%20150yrs.pdf>
- California Department of Conservation. (1984, May 18). *Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program*. Retrieved from Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program: <https://www.conservation.ca.gov/dlrp/fmmp>
- California Department of Conservation. (1999, April 1). *CGS Information Warehouse*. Retrieved from Mineral Classification: <https://maps.conservation.ca.gov/cgs/informationwarehouse/mlc/>
- California Department of Conservation. (2020). *California Department of Conservation Naturally Occurring Asbestos*. Retrieved from California Department of Conservation Naturally Occurring Asbestos: https://ww3.arb.ca.gov/toxics/asbestos/ofr_2000-019.pdf
- California Department of Conservation Fish and Wildlife. (2020). *California Department of Conservation Fish and Wildlife*. Retrieved from California Department of Conservation Fish and Wildlife: <https://wildlife.ca.gov/Data/CNDDDB>
- California Department of Conservation Well Finder. (2020, May 18). *California Department of Conservation Well Finder*. Retrieved from CalGEM Well Finder: <https://www.conservation.ca.gov/calgem/Pages/WellFinder.aspx>
- California Department of Food and Agriculture. (2020, April 24). *Unites States Department of Agriculture National Statistics Service*. Retrieved from https://www.nass.usda.gov/Statistics_by_State/California/Publications/AgComm/2018/2018cropyearcactb00.pdf
- California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery. (1995). *California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery*. Retrieved from California Department of Resources Recycling and Recovery: <https://www.calrecycle.ca.gov/>
- California Department of Toxic Substances Control. (2020). *California Department of Toxic Substances Control EnviroStor*. Retrieved from California Department of Toxic Substances Control EnviroStor: <https://www.envirostor.dtsc.ca.gov/public/>
- California Department of Transportation. (n.d.). *California Department of Transportation*. Retrieved from California Department of Transportation Scenic Highways: <https://www.dot.ca.gov/design/lap/livability/scenic-highways/index.html>
- California Department of Water Resources. (2018). *DWR Groundwater Basin Boundary Assessment Tool*. Retrieved from DWR Groundwater Basin Boundary Assessment Tool: <https://gis.water.ca.gov/app/bbat/>
- California Emissions Estimator Model (CalEEMod) version 2013.2.2. (n.d.). *California Emissions Estimator Model (CalEEMod) version 2013.2.2*. Mendota.

- California State Water Resources Control Board. (2020). *California State Water Resources Control Board Construction Stormwater Program*. Retrieved from California State Water Resources Control Board Construction Stormwater Program:
https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.html
- California Stormwater Quality Association. (2003). *California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practice*. Retrieved from California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practice:
https://www.casqa.org/sites/default/files/BMPHandbooks/BMP_NewDevRedev_Complete.pdf
- California Stormwater Quality Association. (2003). *California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practice*. Retrieved from California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater Best Management Practice :
https://www.casqa.org/sites/default/files/BMPHandbooks/BMP_NewDevRedev_Complete.pdf
- Commission, S. o. (2020). *State of California Native American Heritage Commission*. Retrieved from State of California Native American Heritage Commission: <http://nahc.ca.gov/>
- Congressional Research Service Central Valley Project Issues and Legislation. (2020, May 26). Retrieved from <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R45342>
- County of Tulare Resource Management Agency. (2010, February 25). *County of Tulare RMA Climate Action Plan*. Retrieved from
<http://generalplan.co.tulare.ca.us/documents/GeneralPlan2010/ClimateActionPlan.pdf>
- Department of Water Resources Bay-Delta Office. (2018, August). *Mean and Extreme Climate Change Impacts on the State Water Project*. Retrieved from A Report for California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment:
https://www.energy.ca.gov/sites/default/files/2019-12/Water_CCCA4-EXT-2018-004_ada.pdf
- EPA. (2020, January). Retrieved from Waters GeoViewer: <https://www.epa.gov/waterdata/waters-geoviewer>
- Google Earth. (2020). *Google Earth*. Retrieved from Google Earth: <https://www.google.com/earth/>
- NASA, N. A. (2017, January 18). *NASA, NOAA Data Show 2016 Warmest Year on Record Globally*. Retrieved from NASA, NOAA Data Show 2016 Warmest Year on Record Globally:
<https://www.nasa.gov/press-release/nasa-noaa-data-show-2016-warmest-year-on-record-globally>
- Native American Heritage Commission Sacred Lands Files. (2020). *Native American Heritage Commission Sacred Lands Files*. Retrieved from Native American Heritage Commission Sacred Lands Files:
<http://nahc.ca.gov>
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District. (2006-2012). *San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District Ambient Air Quality Standards & Valley Attainment Status*. Retrieved from San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District Ambient Air Quality Standards & Valley Attainment Status:
<http://www.valleyair.org/aqinfo/attainment.htm>
- San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District. (2009, December 17). *Guidance for Valley Land-use Agencies*. Retrieved from <http://www.valleyair.org/Programs/CCAP/12-17-09/3%20CCAP%20-%20FINAL%20LU%20Guidance%20-%20Dec%2017%202009.pdf>
- State of California . (2020). *State Water Resources Control Board Geo Tracker*. Retrieved from State Water Resources Control Board Geo Tracker: <https://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/>
- State of California Air Resources Board. (2020). *State of California Air Resources Board Inhalable Particulate Matter and Health*. Retrieved from State of California Air Resources Board Inhalable Particulate Matter and Health: <https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/resources/inhalable-particulate-matter-and-health>
- State of California Legislative Information. (2013-2014). *State of California Legislative Information AB-52 Native Americans California Environmental Quality Act*. Retrieved from State of California Legislative Information AB-52 Native Americans California Environmental Quality Act:
http://leginfo.ca.gov/faces/billNavClient.xhtml?bill_id=201320140AB52
- State of California Legislative Information. (2014, September 25). *State of California Legislative Information*. Retrieved from State of California Legislative Information:
http://leginfo.ca.gov/faces/billNavClient.xhtml?bill_id=201320140AB52
- State of California Legislative Information. (2020). *State of California Legislative Information*. Retrieved from State of California Legislative Information Scenic Highways:

- https://leginfo.ca.gov/faces/codes_displayText.xhtml?lawCode=SHC&division=1.&title=&part=&chapter=2.&article=2.5.
- State of California Public Resources Code. (2020). *California Code, Public Resources Code - PRC § 4526*. Retrieved from California Code, Public Resources Code - PRC § 4526: <https://codes.findlaw.com/ca/public-resources-code/prc-sect-4526.html>
- Tulare County 2010 General Plan Background Report. (2010). *Tulare County 2010 General Plan Background Report*. Retrieved from <http://generalplan.co.tulare.ca.us/documents/GeneralPlan2010/BackgroundReport.pdf>
- Tulare County 2030 General Plan Update. (2010). *Tulare County 2030 General Plan Update*. Retrieved from Tulare County 2030 General Plan Update: <http://generalplan.co.tulare.ca.us/documents/GeneralPlan2010/GeneralPlan2030Update.pdf>
- United States Bureau of Reclamation. (2011, March 21). *News Release Archive*. Retrieved from Reclamation Announces the Availability of Section 215 Water for Friant Division Water Service Contractors: <https://www.usbr.gov/newsroom/newsrelease/detail.cfm?RecordID=35605>
- United States Bureau of Reclamation, M.-P. R. (2012, May). *The San Joaquin River Exchange Contractors Water Authority 25-Year Water Transfer Program Water Resource Analysis*. Retrieved from https://www.usbr.gov/mp/nepa/includes/documentShow.php?Doc_ID=9627
- United States Census Bureau - Fresno County. (2020). *Quick Facts Fresno County, CA*. Retrieved from Quick Facts Fresno County, CA: <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/fresnocountycalifornia/PST045217>
- United States Census Bureau - Stanislaus County. (n.d.). *United States Census Bureau - Stanislaus County Quick Facts*. Retrieved from United States Census Bureau - Stanislaus County Quick Facts: <https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/US/PST045219>
- United States Department of Agriculture National Agricultural Statistics Service. (2020, May 18). *County Ag Commissioners' Data Listing*. Retrieved from USDA website: https://www.nass.usda.gov/Statistics_by_State/California/Publications/AgComm/index.php
- United States Department of Energy. (n.d.). *United States Department of Energy*. Retrieved from United States Department of Energy: <https://www.energy.gov/energysaver/save-electricity-and-fuel/lighting-choices-save-you-money/how-energy-efficient-light>
- United States Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. (2011). *Reported Historic Asbestos Mines, Historic Asbestos Prospects, and Other Natural Occurrences of Asbestos in California*. John P. Clinkenbeard, California Geological Survey, Sacramento, California; Bradley S. Van Gosen, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colorado.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. (n.d.). *United States Environmental Protection Agency WATERS GeoViewer*. Retrieved from United States Environmental Protection Agency WATERS GeoViewer: <https://www.epa.gov/waterdata/waters-geoviewer>
- United States Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) . (2020). *FEMA Flood Map Service Center*. Retrieved from FEMA Flood Map Service Center: <https://msc.fema.gov/portal/home>
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service. (2020). *United States Fish and Wildlife Service*. Retrieved from United States Fish and Wildlife Service National Wetlands Inventory: <https://www.fws.gov/wetlands/>
- United States Geological Survey Areas of Land Subsidence in California. (2020). *USGS Areas of Land Subsidence in California*. Retrieved from USGS Areas of Land Subsidence in California: https://ca.water.usgs.gov/land_subsidence/california-subsidence-areas.html
- United States Geological Survey. (2020). *United States Geological Survey*. Retrieved from United States Geological Survey: <https://edits.nationalmap.gov/wbd-app/?loc=-119.5487,36.6160,13>
- United States Geological Survey. (2020). *USGS Areas of Land Subsidence in California*. Retrieved from USGS Areas of Land Subsidence in California: https://ca.water.usgs.gov/land_subsidence/california-subsidence-areas.html
- United States Geological Survey Science Explorer. (2020). *United States Geological Survey Science Explorer*. Retrieved from United States Geological Survey Science Explorer: <https://www.usgs.gov/science-explorer-results?es=Liquefaction+Susceptibility>

Chapter 6 List of Preparers

The following firms, individuals, and agency staff contributed to the preparation of this document:

Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group:
Briza Sholars – Project Manager/Senior Planner/QAQC
Amy Wilson, Associate Planner
Cheryl Hunter – GIS Mapping
Jackie Lancaster – Administrative Support

Appendix A

Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions Information: CalEEMod

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Tulare County, Annual

1.0 Project Characteristics

1.1 Land Usage

Land Uses	Size	Metric	Lot Acreage	Floor Surface Area	Population
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	81.00	Acre	81.00	3,528,360.00	0

1.2 Other Project Characteristics

Urbanization	Urban	Wind Speed (m/s)	2.2	Precipitation Freq (Days)	51
Climate Zone	7			Operational Year	2021
Utility Company	Southern California Edison				
CO2 Intensity (lb/MWhr)	702.44	CH4 Intensity (lb/MWhr)	0.029	N2O Intensity (lb/MWhr)	0.006

1.3 User Entered Comments & Non-Default Data

Project Characteristics -

Land Use - Up to 78 acres of basin, and three acres of pipeline for a total of 81 acres of ground disturbance.

Construction Phase - construction would take place over three months.

Construction Off-road Equipment Mitigation -

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

Table Name	Column Name	Default Value	New Value
tblConstructionPhase	NumDays	1,550.00	12.00
tblConstructionPhase	NumDays	155.00	44.00
tblConstructionPhase	NumDays	60.00	11.00
tblConstructionPhase	PhaseEndDate	7/7/2027	12/31/2020
tblConstructionPhase	PhaseEndDate	7/28/2021	12/16/2020
tblConstructionPhase	PhaseEndDate	12/23/2020	10/15/2020
tblConstructionPhase	PhaseStartDate	7/29/2021	12/16/2020
tblConstructionPhase	PhaseStartDate	12/24/2020	10/16/2020
tblGrading	AcresOfGrading	110.00	387.50

2.0 Emissions Summary

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

2.1 Overall Construction**Unmitigated Construction**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Year	tons/yr										MT/yr					
2020	0.1913	1.9056	1.3079	3.4300e-003	0.5354	0.0695	0.6049	0.1762	0.0642	0.2404	0.0000	309.6980	309.6980	0.0544	0.0000	311.0590
Maximum	0.1913	1.9056	1.3079	3.4300e-003	0.5354	0.0695	0.6049	0.1762	0.0642	0.2404	0.0000	309.6980	309.6980	0.0544	0.0000	311.0590

Mitigated Construction

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Year	tons/yr										MT/yr					
2020	0.1913	1.9056	1.3079	3.4300e-003	0.2948	0.0695	0.3644	0.0939	0.0642	0.1581	0.0000	309.6979	309.6979	0.0544	0.0000	311.0588
Maximum	0.1913	1.9056	1.3079	3.4300e-003	0.2948	0.0695	0.3644	0.0939	0.0642	0.1581	0.0000	309.6979	309.6979	0.0544	0.0000	311.0588

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Percent Reduction	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	44.93	0.00	39.76	46.70	0.00	34.23	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

Quarter	Start Date	End Date	Maximum Unmitigated ROG + NOX (tons/quarter)	Maximum Mitigated ROG + NOX (tons/quarter)
		Highest		

2.2 Overall Operational**Unmitigated Operational**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Area	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003
Energy	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Mobile	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Waste						0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Water						0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

2.2 Overall Operational**Mitigated Operational**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Area	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003
Energy	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Mobile	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Waste						0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Water						0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Percent Reduction	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

3.0 Construction Detail**Construction Phase**

Phase Number	Phase Name	Phase Type	Start Date	End Date	Num Days Week	Num Days	Phase Description
1	Site Preparation	Site Preparation	10/1/2020	10/15/2020	5	11	
2	Grading	Grading	10/16/2020	12/16/2020	5	44	
3	Building Construction	Building Construction	12/16/2020	12/31/2020	5	12	

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

Acres of Grading (Site Preparation Phase): 0**Acres of Grading (Grading Phase): 387.5****Acres of Paving: 81****Residential Indoor: 0; Residential Outdoor: 0; Non-Residential Indoor: 0; Non-Residential Outdoor: 0; Striped Parking Area: 0 (Architectural Coating – sqft)****OffRoad Equipment**

Phase Name	Offroad Equipment Type	Amount	Usage Hours	Horse Power	Load Factor
Grading	Excavators	2	8.00	158	0.38
Building Construction	Cranes	1	7.00	231	0.29
Building Construction	Forklifts	3	8.00	89	0.20
Building Construction	Generator Sets	1	8.00	84	0.74
Grading	Rubber Tired Dozers	1	8.00	247	0.40
Building Construction	Tractors/Loaders/Backhoes	3	7.00	97	0.37
Grading	Graders	1	8.00	187	0.41
Grading	Tractors/Loaders/Backhoes	2	8.00	97	0.37
Site Preparation	Tractors/Loaders/Backhoes	4	8.00	97	0.37
Site Preparation	Rubber Tired Dozers	3	8.00	247	0.40
Grading	Scrapers	2	8.00	367	0.48
Building Construction	Welders	1	8.00	46	0.45

Trips and VMT

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

Phase Name	Offroad Equipment Count	Worker Trip Number	Vendor Trip Number	Hauling Trip Number	Worker Trip Length	Vendor Trip Length	Hauling Trip Length	Worker Vehicle Class	Vendor Vehicle Class	Hauling Vehicle Class
Building Construction	9	1,482.00	578.00	0.00	10.80	7.30	20.00	LD_Mix	HDT_Mix	HHDT
Grading	8	20.00	0.00	0.00	10.80	7.30	20.00	LD_Mix	HDT_Mix	HHDT
Site Preparation	7	18.00	0.00	0.00	10.80	7.30	20.00	LD_Mix	HDT_Mix	HHDT

3.1 Mitigation Measures Construction

Water Exposed Area

3.2 Site Preparation - 2020**Unmitigated Construction On-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Fugitive Dust					0.0994	0.0000	0.0994	0.0546	0.0000	0.0546	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Off-Road	0.0224	0.2333	0.1183	2.1000e-004		0.0121	0.0121		0.0111	0.0111	0.0000	18.3869	18.3869	5.9500e-003	0.0000	18.5355
Total	0.0224	0.2333	0.1183	2.1000e-004	0.0994	0.0121	0.1115	0.0546	0.0111	0.0657	0.0000	18.3869	18.3869	5.9500e-003	0.0000	18.5355

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

3.2 Site Preparation - 2020**Unmitigated Construction Off-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Hauling	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Vendor	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Worker	4.7000e-004	3.1000e-004	3.1600e-003	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	2.1000e-004	1.0000e-005	2.1000e-004	0.0000	0.6774	0.6774	2.0000e-005	0.0000	0.6780
Total	4.7000e-004	3.1000e-004	3.1600e-003	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	2.1000e-004	1.0000e-005	2.1000e-004	0.0000	0.6774	0.6774	2.0000e-005	0.0000	0.6780

Mitigated Construction On-Site

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Fugitive Dust					0.0447	0.0000	0.0447	0.0246	0.0000	0.0246	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Off-Road	0.0224	0.2333	0.1183	2.1000e-004		0.0121	0.0121		0.0111	0.0111	0.0000	18.3869	18.3869	5.9500e-003	0.0000	18.5355
Total	0.0224	0.2333	0.1183	2.1000e-004	0.0447	0.0121	0.0568	0.0246	0.0111	0.0357	0.0000	18.3869	18.3869	5.9500e-003	0.0000	18.5355

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

3.2 Site Preparation - 2020**Mitigated Construction Off-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Hauling	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Vendor	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Worker	4.7000e-004	3.1000e-004	3.1600e-003	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	2.1000e-004	1.0000e-005	2.1000e-004	0.0000	0.6774	0.6774	2.0000e-005	0.0000	0.6780
Total	4.7000e-004	3.1000e-004	3.1600e-003	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	1.0000e-005	7.9000e-004	2.1000e-004	1.0000e-005	2.1000e-004	0.0000	0.6774	0.6774	2.0000e-005	0.0000	0.6780

3.3 Grading - 2020**Unmitigated Construction On-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Fugitive Dust					0.3380	0.0000	0.3380	0.0950	0.0000	0.0950	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Off-Road	0.0979	1.1044	0.7031	1.3600e-003		0.0478	0.0478		0.0440	0.0440	0.0000	119.8655	119.8655	0.0388	0.0000	120.8346
Total	0.0979	1.1044	0.7031	1.3600e-003	0.3380	0.0478	0.3858	0.0950	0.0440	0.1390	0.0000	119.8655	119.8655	0.0388	0.0000	120.8346

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

3.3 Grading - 2020**Unmitigated Construction Off-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Hauling	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Vendor	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Worker	2.0800e-003	1.3800e-003	0.0141	3.0000e-005	3.5000e-003	2.0000e-005	3.5300e-003	9.3000e-004	2.0000e-005	9.5000e-004	0.0000	3.0108	3.0108	9.0000e-005	0.0000	3.0132
Total	2.0800e-003	1.3800e-003	0.0141	3.0000e-005	3.5000e-003	2.0000e-005	3.5300e-003	9.3000e-004	2.0000e-005	9.5000e-004	0.0000	3.0108	3.0108	9.0000e-005	0.0000	3.0132

Mitigated Construction On-Site

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Fugitive Dust					0.1521	0.0000	0.1521	0.0428	0.0000	0.0428	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Off-Road	0.0979	1.1043	0.7031	1.3600e-003		0.0478	0.0478		0.0440	0.0440	0.0000	119.8653	119.8653	0.0388	0.0000	120.8345
Total	0.0979	1.1043	0.7031	1.3600e-003	0.1521	0.0478	0.1999	0.0428	0.0440	0.0868	0.0000	119.8653	119.8653	0.0388	0.0000	120.8345

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

3.3 Grading - 2020**Mitigated Construction Off-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Hauling	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Vendor	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Worker	2.0800e-003	1.3800e-003	0.0141	3.0000e-005	3.5000e-003	2.0000e-005	3.5300e-003	9.3000e-004	2.0000e-005	9.5000e-004	0.0000	3.0108	3.0108	9.0000e-005	0.0000	3.0132
Total	2.0800e-003	1.3800e-003	0.0141	3.0000e-005	3.5000e-003	2.0000e-005	3.5300e-003	9.3000e-004	2.0000e-005	9.5000e-004	0.0000	3.0108	3.0108	9.0000e-005	0.0000	3.0132

3.4 Building Construction - 2020**Unmitigated Construction On-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Off-Road	0.0127	0.1151	0.1011	1.6000e-004		6.7000e-003	6.7000e-003		6.3000e-003	6.3000e-003	0.0000	13.8966	13.8966	3.3900e-003	0.0000	13.9814
Total	0.0127	0.1151	0.1011	1.6000e-004		6.7000e-003	6.7000e-003		6.3000e-003	6.3000e-003	0.0000	13.8966	13.8966	3.3900e-003	0.0000	13.9814

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

3.4 Building Construction - 2020**Unmitigated Construction Off-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Hauling	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Vendor	0.0138	0.4232	0.0840	9.8000e-004	0.0229	2.3900e-003	0.0253	6.6200e-003	2.2900e-003	8.9100e-003	0.0000	93.0144	93.0144	4.3100e-003	0.0000	93.1221
Worker	0.0420	0.0279	0.2842	6.7000e-004	0.0708	5.0000e-004	0.0713	0.0188	4.6000e-004	0.0193	0.0000	60.8464	60.8464	1.9100e-003	0.0000	60.8942
Total	0.0557	0.4512	0.3682	1.6500e-003	0.0938	2.8900e-003	0.0966	0.0255	2.7500e-003	0.0282	0.0000	153.8608	153.8608	6.2200e-003	0.0000	154.0163

Mitigated Construction On-Site

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Off-Road	0.0127	0.1151	0.1011	1.6000e-004		6.7000e-003	6.7000e-003		6.3000e-003	6.3000e-003	0.0000	13.8966	13.8966	3.3900e-003	0.0000	13.9813
Total	0.0127	0.1151	0.1011	1.6000e-004		6.7000e-003	6.7000e-003		6.3000e-003	6.3000e-003	0.0000	13.8966	13.8966	3.3900e-003	0.0000	13.9813

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

3.4 Building Construction - 2020**Mitigated Construction Off-Site**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Hauling	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Vendor	0.0138	0.4232	0.0840	9.8000e-004	0.0229	2.3900e-003	0.0253	6.6200e-003	2.2900e-003	8.9100e-003	0.0000	93.0144	93.0144	4.3100e-003	0.0000	93.1221
Worker	0.0420	0.0279	0.2842	6.7000e-004	0.0708	5.0000e-004	0.0713	0.0188	4.6000e-004	0.0193	0.0000	60.8464	60.8464	1.9100e-003	0.0000	60.8942
Total	0.0557	0.4512	0.3682	1.6500e-003	0.0938	2.8900e-003	0.0966	0.0255	2.7500e-003	0.0282	0.0000	153.8608	153.8608	6.2200e-003	0.0000	154.0163

4.0 Operational Detail - Mobile**4.1 Mitigation Measures Mobile**

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Mitigated	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Unmitigated	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

4.2 Trip Summary Information

Land Use	Average Daily Trip Rate			Unmitigated	Mitigated
	Weekday	Saturday	Sunday	Annual VMT	Annual VMT
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0.00	0.00	0.00		
Total	0.00	0.00	0.00		

4.3 Trip Type Information

Land Use	Miles			Trip %			Trip Purpose %		
	H-W or C-W	H-S or C-C	H-O or C-NW	H-W or C-W	H-S or C-C	H-O or C-NW	Primary	Diverted	Pass-by
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	9.50	7.30	7.30	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0	0

4.4 Fleet Mix

Land Use	LDA	LDT1	LDT2	MDV	LHD1	LHD2	MHD	HHD	OBUS	UBUS	MCY	SBUS	MH
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0.516727	0.033517	0.172440	0.141085	0.022326	0.005434	0.020884	0.078233	0.001822	0.001311	0.004327	0.001132	0.000761

5.0 Energy Detail

Historical Energy Use: N

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

5.1 Mitigation Measures Energy

[illegible]

5.2 Energy by Land Use - NaturalGas

Unmitigated

[illegible]

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

5.2 Energy by Land Use - NaturalGas**Mitigated**

	NaturalGas Use	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	kBTU/yr	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

5.3 Energy by Land Use - Electricity**Unmitigated**

	Electricity Use	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	kWh/yr	MT/yr			
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

5.3 Energy by Land Use - Electricity**Mitigated**

	Electricity Use	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	kWh/yr	MT/yr			
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

6.0 Area Detail**6.1 Mitigation Measures Area**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Mitigated	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003
Unmitigated	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

6.2 Area by SubCategory**Unmitigated**

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
SubCategory	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Architectural Coating	0.0736					0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Consumer Products	0.2281					0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Landscaping	7.0000e-005	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003
Total	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003

Mitigated

	ROG	NOx	CO	SO2	Fugitive PM10	Exhaust PM10	PM10 Total	Fugitive PM2.5	Exhaust PM2.5	PM2.5 Total	Bio- CO2	NBio- CO2	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
SubCategory	tons/yr										MT/yr					
Architectural Coating	0.0736					0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Consumer Products	0.2281					0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Landscaping	7.0000e-005	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003
Total	0.3017	1.0000e-005	7.5000e-004	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.4500e-003	1.4500e-003	0.0000	0.0000	1.5400e-003

7.0 Water Detail

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

7.1 Mitigation Measures Water

	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Category	MT/yr			
Mitigated	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Unmitigated	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

7.2 Water by Land Use**Unmitigated**

	Indoor/Outdoor Use	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	Mgal	MT/yr			
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0 / 0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

7.2 Water by Land Use**Mitigated**

	Indoor/Outdoor Use	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	Mgal	MT/yr			
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0 / 0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

8.0 Waste Detail

8.1 Mitigation Measures Waste**Category/Year**

	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
	MT/yr			
Mitigated	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Unmitigated	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

8.2 Waste by Land Use**Unmitigated**

	Waste Disposed	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	tons	MT/yr			
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Mitigated

	Waste Disposed	Total CO2	CH4	N2O	CO2e
Land Use	tons	MT/yr			
Other Non-Asphalt Surfaces	0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Total		0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

9.0 Operational Offroad

Equipment Type	Number	Hours/Day	Days/Year	Horse Power	Load Factor	Fuel Type
----------------	--------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-------------	-----------

Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project - Tulare County, Annual

10.0 Stationary Equipment

Fire Pumps and Emergency Generators

Equipment Type	Number	Hours/Day	Hours/Year	Horse Power	Load Factor	Fuel Type
----------------	--------	-----------	------------	-------------	-------------	-----------

Boilers

Equipment Type	Number	Heat Input/Day	Heat Input/Year	Boiler Rating	Fuel Type
----------------	--------	----------------	-----------------	---------------	-----------

User Defined Equipment

Equipment Type	Number
----------------	--------

11.0 Vegetation

Appendix B

Cultural Resources Information

Cultural Resources Information
Porterville Irrigation District
Sun Pacific Recharge Facility Project

Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center, California State University, Bakersfield, California Historical Resources Information System: Record Search 20-227, dated June 22, 2020 for the Falconer and Los Robles sites.

- There are no recorded cultural resources within the Falconer site location.
- There have been five cultural resource studies conducted within the one-half mile radius of the Falconer site location, TU-00102, 00269, 01219, 01442, and 01566.
- There have been no previous cultural resource studies conducted within the project area or one-half mile radius of the Los Robles site location.
- Because these project areas have already been developed with basins, it is unlikely that any surface cultural resources are still present. Therefore, no further cultural resource investigation is recommended at this time.

Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC): Sacred Lands File & Native American Contacts List Request, dated June 9, 2020.

- A Record Search of the NAHC Sacred Lands File was completed for both Area of Potential Effect's (APE's) with negative results for Falconer APN's: 240-190-011 & 240-070-017 and Los Robles APN's: 243-360-004 & 243-370-004.
- A list of seven tribes was provided, and letters to the seven tribes were then mailed out June 17, 2020.
- No additional responses or additional cultural information was received.

AB 52 Consultation pursuant to Public Resource Code Section 21080.3.1

- Porterville Irrigation District has not received any letters from tribes regarding AB 52.
- Therefore, no tribes were consulted on AB 52.



To: Briza Sholars
Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group, Inc.
286 W. Cromwell Ave.
Fresno, CA 93711

Record Search 20-227

Date: June 22, 2020

Re: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Recharge Facility Project

County: Tulare

Map(s): Porterville 7.5'

CULTURAL RESOURCES RECORDS SEARCH

The California Office of Historic Preservation (OHP) contracts with the California Historical Resources Information System's (CHRIS) regional Information Centers (ICs) to maintain information in the CHRIS inventory and make it available to local, state, and federal agencies, cultural resource professionals, Native American tribes, researchers, and the public. Recommendations made by IC coordinators or their staff regarding the interpretation and application of this information are advisory only. Such recommendations do not necessarily represent the evaluation or opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer in carrying out the OHP's regulatory authority under federal and state law.

The following are the results of a search of the cultural resource files at the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center. These files include known and recorded cultural resources sites, inventory and excavation reports filed with this office, and resources listed on the National Register of Historic Places, the OHP Built Environment Resources Directory, California State Historical Landmarks, California Register of Historical Resources, California Inventory of Historic Resources, and California Points of Historical Interest. Due to processing delays and other factors, not all of the historical resource reports and resource records that have been submitted to the OHP are available via this records search. Additional information may be available through the federal, state, and local agencies that produced or paid for historical resource management work in the search area.

PRIOR CULTURAL RESOURCE STUDIES CONDUCTED WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA AND THE ONE-HALF MILE RADIUS

According to the information in our files, there have been no previous cultural resource studies conducted within the project area or one-half mile radius of the Los Robles Water Bank location. There have been no previous cultural resource studies within the project area of the Falconer East Banking Site location. There have been five cultural resource studies conducted within the one-half mile radius of the Falconer East Banking Site location, TU-00102, 00269, 01219, 01442, and 01566.

KNOWN/RECORDED CULTURAL RESOURCES WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA AND THE ONE-HALF MILE RADIUS

There are no recorded resources within the project area or the one-half mile radius of the Los Robles Water Bank location, and it is not known if any exist there. There are two recorded resource within the project area of the Falconer East Banking Site location, P-10-004614 and P-10-004703, the Friant-Kern Canal and the Wood Central Ditch, respectively. There are two recorded resources one-half mile radius of the Falconer East Banking Site location, P-10-005355 and P-10-005356, an historic era trash scatter and Hubbs & Miner Ditch, respectively.

Resource P-10-004614, the Friant-Kern Canal, has been given a National Register status code of 2S2, indicating this resource has been determined eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places by a consensus through the Section 106 process. It is also listed in the California Register of Historical Resources. There are no other recorded cultural resources within the project area or radius that are listed in the National Register of Historic Places, the California Register of Historical Resources, the California Points of Historical Interest, California Inventory of Historic Resources, or the California State Historic Landmarks.

COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

We understand this project consists of construction of two new recharge basins, and associated pipelines, overflow monitoring and alarm systems, and a pump station. Further, we understand the current land usage for both locations are temporary basins. Because these project areas have already been developed with the temporary basins, it is unlikely that any surface cultural resources are still present. Therefore, no further cultural resource investigation is recommended at this time. However, if cultural resources are unearthed during ground disturbance activities, all work must halt in the area of the find and a qualified, professional consultant should be called out to assess the findings and make the appropriate mitigation recommendations. A list of qualified consultants can be found at www.chrisinfo.org.

We also recommend that you contact the Native American Heritage Commission in Sacramento. They will provide you with a current list of Native American individuals/organizations that can assist you with information regarding cultural resources that may not be included in the CHRIS Inventory and that may be of concern to the Native groups in the area. The Commission can consult their "Sacred Lands Inventory" file in order to determine what sacred resources, if any, exist within this project area and the way in which these resources might be managed. Finally, please consult with the lead agency on this project to determine if any other cultural resource investigation is required. If you need any additional information or have any questions or concerns, please contact our office at (661) 654-2289.

By:

Celeste M. Thomson, Coordinator

Date: June 22, 2020

Please note that invoices for Information Center services will be sent under separate cover from the California State University, Bakersfield Accounting Office.



NATIVE AMERICAN HERITAGE COMMISSION

June 9, 2020

Briza Sholars

Provost & Pritchard Consulting Group

Via Email to: BSholars@ppeng.com

CHAIRPERSON
Laura Miranda
Luiseño

VICE CHAIRPERSON
Reginald Pagaling
Chumash

SECRETARY
Merri Lopez-Keifer
Luiseño

PARLIAMENTARIAN
Russell Attebery
Karuk

COMMISSIONER
Marshall McKay
Wintun

COMMISSIONER
William Mungary
Paiute/White Mountain Apache

COMMISSIONER
Julie Tumamait-Stenslie
Chumash

COMMISSIONER
[Vacant]

COMMISSIONER
[Vacant]

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
Christina Snider
Pomo

NAHC HEADQUARTERS
1550 Harbor Boulevard
Suite 100
West Sacramento,
California 95691
(916) 373-3710
nahc@nahc.ca.gov
NAHC.ca.gov

Re: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project, Tulare County

Dear Ms. Sholars:

A record search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File (SLF) was completed for the information you have submitted for the above referenced project. The results were negative. However, the absence of specific site information in the SLF does not indicate the absence of cultural resources in any project area. Other sources of cultural resources should also be contacted for information regarding known and recorded sites.

Attached is a list of Native American tribes who may also have knowledge of cultural resources in the project area. This list should provide a starting place in locating areas of potential adverse impact within the proposed project area. I suggest you contact all of those indicated; if they cannot supply information, they might recommend others with specific knowledge. By contacting all those listed, your organization will be better able to respond to claims of failure to consult with the appropriate tribe. If a response has not been received within two weeks of notification, the Commission requests that you follow-up with a telephone call or email to ensure that the project information has been received.

If you receive notification of change of addresses and phone numbers from tribes, please notify me. With your assistance, we can assure that our lists contain current information.

If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact me at my email address: Nancy.Gonzalez-Lopez@nahc.ca.gov.

Sincerely,

Nancy Gonzalez-Lopez
Cultural Resources Analyst

Attachment

**Native American Heritage Commission
Native American Contacts List
June 9, 2020**

Kern Valley Indian Community
Julie Turner, Secretary
P.O. Box 1010
Lake Isabella CA 93240
(661) 340-0032 Cell

Kawaiisu
Tubatulabal

Tule River Indian Tribe
Neil Peyron, Chairperson
P.O. Box 589
Porterville CA 93258
neil.peyron@tulerivertribe-nsn.gov
(559) 781-4271
(559) 781-4610 Fax

Yokuts

Kern Valley Indian Community
Robert Robinson, Chairperson
P.O. Box 1010
Lake Isabella CA 93240
bbutterbredt@gmail.com
(760) 378-2915 Cell

Tubatulabal
Kawaiisu

Wuksache Indian Tribe/Eshom Valley Band
Kenneth Woodrow, Chairperson
1179 Rock Haven Ct.
Salinas CA 93906
kwood8934@aol.com
(831) 443-9702

Foothill Yokuts
Mono
Wuksache

Kern Valley Indian Community
Brandy Kendricks
30741 Foxridge Court
Tehachapi CA 93561
krazykendricks@hotmail.com
(661) 821-1733
(661) 972-0445

Kawaiisu
Tubatulabal

Santa Rosa Rancheria Tachi Yokut Tribe
Leo Sisco, Chairperson
P.O. Box 8
Lemoore CA 93245
(559) 924-1278
(559) 924-3583 Fax

Tache
Tachi
Yokut

Tubatulabals of Kern Valley
Robert L. Gomez, Jr., Tribal Chairperson
P.O. Box 226
Lake Isabella CA 93240
(760) 379-4590
(760) 379-4592 Fax

Tubatulabal

This list is current as of the date of this document and is based on the information available to the Commission on the date it was produced.

Distribution of this list does not relieve any person of statutory responsibility as defined in Section 7050.5 of the Health and Safety Code, Section 5097.94 of the Public Resources Code, or Section 5097.98 of the Public Resources Code.

This list is only applicable for contacting local Native Americans Tribes for the proposed:
Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project, Tulare County.

June 17, 2020

Wuksache Indian Tribe/Eshom Valley Band
Kenneth Woodrow, Chairperson
1179 Rock Haven Ct.
Salinas, CA 93906

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Mr. Woodrow:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

June 17, 2020

Tule River Indian Tribe
Neil Peyron, Chairperson
P.O. Box 589
Porterville, CA 93258

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Mr. Peyron:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

June 17, 2020

Tubatulabals of Kern Valley
Robert L. Gomez, Jr., Tribal Chairperson
P.O. Box 226
Lake Isabella, CA 93240

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Mr. Gomez:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

June 17, 2020

Santa Rosa Rancheria Tachi Yokut Tribe
Leo Sisco, Chairperson
P.O. Box 8
Lemoore, CA 93245

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Mr. Sisco:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

June 17, 2020

Kern Valley Indian Community
Julie Turner, Secretary
P.O. Box 1010
Lake Isabella, CA, 93240

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Ms. Turner:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

June 17, 2020

Kern Valley Indian Community
Brandy Kendricks
30741 Foxridge Court
Tehachapi, CA,

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Ms. Kendricks:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

June 17, 2020

Kern Valley Indian Community
Robert Robinson, Chairperson
P.O. Box 1010
Lake Isabella, CA, 93240

RE: Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project

Dear Mr. Robinson:

Provost and Pritchard Consulting Group (P&P) is providing cultural resources services pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) in support of the Porterville Irrigation District – Sun Pacific Farming Recharge Facility Project. I would appreciate any information you might provide to assist us with our inventory efforts. Below is a brief project description.

Falconer East Banking Site: The Project includes construction of approximately 78 acres of recharge basins and associated facilities on the former Falconer property, east of the Friant-Kern Canal (FKC). The Project entails construction of new recharge basins and pipelines. The Falconer property currently includes an existing turnout from the FKC to the Rhodes Fine Ditch, temporary recharge basins, three existing irrigation wells, and a temporary turnout from the FKC consisting of seven diesel suction pumps and appurtenant water pipelines. The Project specifically includes construction of:

- 78 acres of recharge basins to replace the existing temporary basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Rhodes Fine Ditch and the FKC; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. APN's 240-190-011 & 240-070-017

Los Robles Water Bank: The Project area includes approximately 47 acres of existing recharge basins and associated facilities on the Los Robles property, along the Porter Slough Ditch, west of Los Robles Ave. The Project would use existing wells in the area to recover banked water back into local conveyances. The Project includes construction of a turn-out from the Porter Slough Ditch and new pipelines. The Los Robles property includes an existing turnout from the Ditch #2 to the existing irrigation system and well and four existing irrigation wells. The Project includes construction of:

- A pump station and/or gravity turnout from the Porter Slough Ditch;
- Pipeline from the existing Ditch #2 turnout to the recharge basins;
- Pipelines, controls, and a check structure to enable delivery of recovered water back into the Porter Slough Ditch and Ditch #2; and
- An overflow monitoring and alarm system to prevent overfilling of the recharge basins.

All Project pumps would be operated using electrical motors drawing from existing farm power service lines. Los Robles property is located along the Porter Slough Ditch west of Los Robles Ave. APN's 243-360-004 & 243-370-004,

P&P has requested a records search of the California Historic Resources Information System from the Southern San Joaquin Valley Information Center to identify any cultural resources within or adjacent to the Project Area. A search of the Native American Heritage Commission (NAHC) Sacred Lands File was completed with negative results. The NAHC provided your name and address as a tribal contact that is culturally affiliated to the project area. If you have any information that you wish to share or have questions or would like more information about the project, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone (559) 449-2700, email (bsholars@ppeng.com), or send a letter to my attention.

Be assured that any locations of archaeological sites, cemeteries, or sacred places will be treated confidentially, as required by law, and not disclosed in any document available to the general public.

Sincerely,



Briza Sholars, Senior Planner
encl.: Topo Quad Map (2)

Appendix C

NCRS Soils Report



United States
Department of
Agriculture

NRCS

Natural
Resources
Conservation
Service

A product of the National
Cooperative Soil Survey,
a joint effort of the United
States Department of
Agriculture and other
Federal agencies, State
agencies including the
Agricultural Experiment
Stations, and local
participants

Custom Soil Resource Report for **Tulare County, Western Part, California**

Falconer Site



June 8, 2020

Preface

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They highlight soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Soil surveys are designed for many different users, including farmers, ranchers, foresters, agronomists, urban planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers. Also, conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, or enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. Soil surveys identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. The information is intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/health/>) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (<https://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs>) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/contactus/?cid=nrcs142p2_053951).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

The National Cooperative Soil Survey is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require

alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Contents

Preface	2
How Soil Surveys Are Made	5
Soil Map	8
Soil Map.....	9
Legend.....	10
Map Unit Legend.....	11
Map Unit Descriptions.....	11
Tulare County, Western Part, California.....	13
130—Nord fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes.....	13
134—Riverwash.....	14
137—Tagus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes.....	15
138—Tujunga loamy sand, 0 to 2 percent slopes.....	16
145—Water-perennial.....	17
Soil Information for All Uses	18
Suitabilities and Limitations for Use.....	18
Land Classifications.....	18
California Revised Storie Index (CA).....	18
Irrigated Capability Class.....	23
References	29
Glossary	31

How Soil Surveys Are Made

Soil surveys are made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in a specific area. They include a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location on the landscape and tables that show soil properties and limitations affecting various uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They observed and described many soil profiles. A soil profile is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed or from the surface down to bedrock. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

Currently, soils are mapped according to the boundaries of major land resource areas (MLRAs). MLRAs are geographically associated land resource units that share common characteristics related to physiography, geology, climate, water resources, soils, biological resources, and land uses (USDA, 2006). Soil survey areas typically consist of parts of one or more MLRA.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in a survey area occur in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil

scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

The objective of soil mapping is not to delineate pure map unit components; the objective is to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. Each map unit is defined by a unique combination of soil components and/or miscellaneous areas in predictable proportions. Some components may be highly contrasting to the other components of the map unit. The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The delineation of such landforms and landform segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

Soil scientists make many field observations in the process of producing a soil map. The frequency of observation is dependent upon several factors, including scale of mapping, intensity of mapping, design of map units, complexity of the landscape, and experience of the soil scientist. Observations are made to test and refine the soil-landscape model and predictions and to verify the classification of the soils at specific locations. Once the soil-landscape model is refined, a significantly smaller number of measurements of individual soil properties are made and recorded. These measurements may include field measurements, such as those for color, depth to bedrock, and texture, and laboratory measurements, such as those for content of sand, silt, clay, salt, and other components. Properties of each soil typically vary from one point to another across the landscape.

Observations for map unit components are aggregated to develop ranges of characteristics for the components. The aggregated values are presented. Direct measurements do not exist for every property presented for every map unit component. Values for some properties are estimated from combinations of other properties.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and

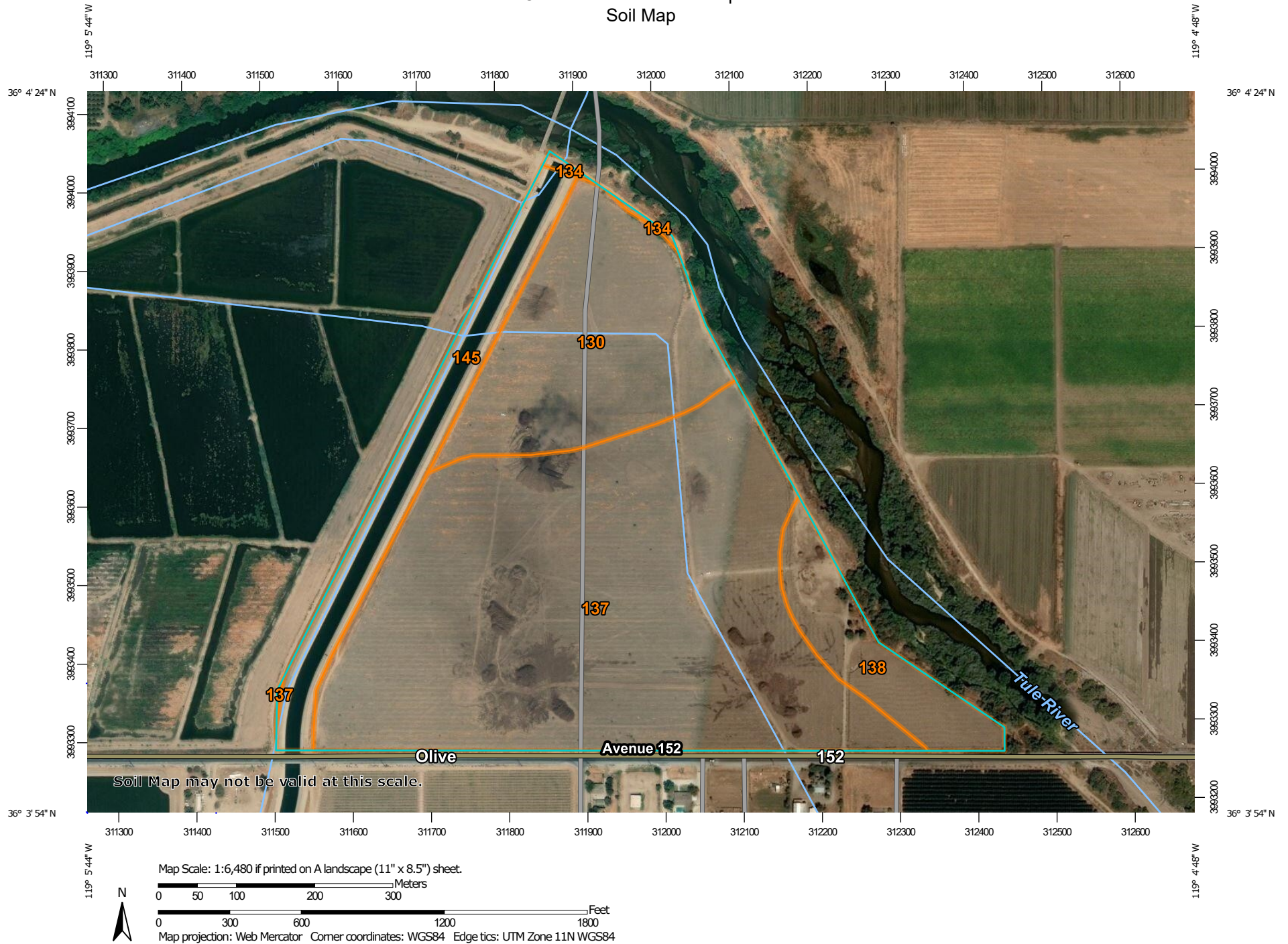
Custom Soil Resource Report

identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

Soil Map

The soil map section includes the soil map for the defined area of interest, a list of soil map units on the map and extent of each map unit, and cartographic symbols displayed on the map. Also presented are various metadata about data used to produce the map, and a description of each soil map unit.

Custom Soil Resource Report Soil Map



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

 Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

 Soil Map Unit Polygons

 Soil Map Unit Lines

 Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features

 Blowout

 Borrow Pit

 Clay Spot

 Closed Depression

 Gravel Pit

 Gravelly Spot

 Landfill

 Lava Flow

 Marsh or swamp

 Mine or Quarry

 Miscellaneous Water

 Perennial Water

 Rock Outcrop

 Saline Spot

 Sandy Spot

 Severely Eroded Spot

 Sinkhole

 Slide or Slip

 Sodic Spot

 Spoil Area

 Stony Spot

 Very Stony Spot

 Wet Spot

 Other

 Special Line Features

Water Features

 Streams and Canals

Transportation

 Rails

 Interstate Highways

 US Routes

 Major Roads

 Local Roads

Background

 Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Tulare County, Western Part, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Sep 16, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Aug 27, 2010—Oct 23, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
130	Nord fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	18.8	20.4%
134	Riverwash	0.3	0.3%
137	Tagus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	56.8	61.6%
138	Tujunga loamy sand, 0 to 2 percent slopes	7.0	7.6%
145	Water-perennial	9.3	10.1%
Totals for Area of Interest		92.3	100.0%

Map Unit Descriptions

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

Custom Soil Resource Report

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An *association* is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Tulare County, Western Part, California

130—Nord fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hp51

Elevation: 190 to 520 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 8 to 12 inches

Mean annual air temperature: 61 to 64 degrees F

Frost-free period: 250 to 275 days

Farmland classification: Prime farmland if irrigated and either protected from flooding or not frequently flooded during the growing season

Map Unit Composition

Nord and similar soils: 85 percent

Minor components: 15 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Nord

Setting

Landform: Flood plains, alluvial fans

Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope, footslope

Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope

Down-slope shape: Linear

Across-slope shape: Linear, convex

Parent material: Alluvium derived from mixed

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 11 inches: fine sandy loam

C1 - 11 to 38 inches: stratified sandy loam to loam

C2 - 38 to 50 inches: stratified loamy coarse sand to coarse sandy loam

2Btb - 50 to 72 inches: stratified sandy loam to silt loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 1 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: About 50 inches to abrupt textural change; About 38 inches to abrupt textural change

Natural drainage class: Well drained

Runoff class: Negligible

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: More than 80 inches

Frequency of flooding: Very rare

Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 4 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)

Sodium adsorption ratio, maximum in profile: 10.0

Available water storage in profile: Low (about 4.9 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 1

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4c

Hydrologic Soil Group: B

Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Grangeville, saline-sodic

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Flood plains, alluvial fans

Hydric soil rating: Yes

Hanford

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Alluvial fans, flood plains

Hydric soil rating: No

Tujunga

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Flood plains

Hydric soil rating: No

Tagus

Percent of map unit: 2 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

Akers

Percent of map unit: 2 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

Colpien

Percent of map unit: 2 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

134—Riverwash

Map Unit Composition

Riverwash: 100 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Riverwash

Setting

Landform: Flood plains

Down-slope shape: Linear

Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Alluvium derived from granite

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Frequency of flooding: Frequent

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 8
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 8
Hydric soil rating: Yes

137—Tagus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hp58
Elevation: 230 to 400 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 9 to 12 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 63 to 64 degrees F
Frost-free period: 250 to 300 days
Farmland classification: Prime farmland if irrigated and either protected from flooding or not frequently flooded during the growing season

Map Unit Composition

Tagus and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Tagus

Setting

Landform: Fan remnants
Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder
Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear
Parent material: Alluvium derived from granitic rock sources

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 17 inches: loam
Bk1 - 17 to 40 inches: loam
Bk2 - 40 to 63 inches: loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent
Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches
Natural drainage class: Well drained
Runoff class: Low
Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Moderately high to high (0.60 to 2.00 in/hr)
Depth to water table: More than 80 inches
Frequency of flooding: Very rare
Frequency of ponding: None
Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 10 percent
Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0 mmhos/cm)
Sodium adsorption ratio, maximum in profile: 12.0
Available water storage in profile: Moderate (about 8.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 1
Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4c
Hydrologic Soil Group: B
Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Tujunga

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Flood plains
Hydric soil rating: No

Hanford

Percent of map unit: 5 percent
Landform: Flood plains, alluvial fans
Hydric soil rating: No

Grangeville

Percent of map unit: 3 percent
Landform: Flood plains, alluvial fans
Hydric soil rating: No

Colpien

Percent of map unit: 2 percent
Landform: Fan remnants
Hydric soil rating: No

138—Tujunga loamy sand, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hp59
Elevation: 210 to 520 feet
Mean annual precipitation: 10 to 12 inches
Mean annual air temperature: 63 to 64 degrees F
Frost-free period: 250 to 300 days
Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Tujunga and similar soils: 85 percent
Minor components: 15 percent
Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Tujunga

Setting

Landform: Flood plains
Landform position (two-dimensional): Toeslope
Landform position (three-dimensional): Base slope
Down-slope shape: Linear
Across-slope shape: Linear

Custom Soil Resource Report

Parent material: Alluvium derived from granite

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 14 inches: loamy sand

C - 14 to 70 inches: stratified coarse sand to loamy sand

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: More than 80 inches

Natural drainage class: Somewhat excessively drained

Runoff class: Negligible

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): High to very high (6.00 to 20.00 in/hr)

Depth to water table: More than 80 inches

Frequency of flooding: Rare

Frequency of ponding: None

Available water storage in profile: Low (about 3.1 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 3s

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 6e

Hydrologic Soil Group: A

Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Grangeville

Percent of map unit: 5 percent

Landform: Flood plains, alluvial fans

Hydric soil rating: Yes

Yetteem

Percent of map unit: 4 percent

Landform: Flood plains, alluvial fans

Hydric soil rating: No

Akers, saline-sodic

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

Akers

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

145—Water-perennial

Map Unit Composition

Water: 100 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Soil Information for All Uses

Suitabilities and Limitations for Use

The Suitabilities and Limitations for Use section includes various soil interpretations displayed as thematic maps with a summary table for the soil map units in the selected area of interest. A single value or rating for each map unit is generated by aggregating the interpretive ratings of individual map unit components. This aggregation process is defined for each interpretation.

Land Classifications

Land Classifications are specified land use and management groupings that are assigned to soil areas because combinations of soil have similar behavior for specified practices. Most are based on soil properties and other factors that directly influence the specific use of the soil. Example classifications include ecological site classification, farmland classification, irrigated and nonirrigated land capability classification, and hydric rating.

California Revised Storie Index (CA)

The Revised Storie Index is a rating system based on soil properties that govern the potential for soil map unit components to be used for irrigated agriculture in California.

The Revised Storie Index assesses the productivity of a soil from the following four characteristics:

- Factor A: degree of soil profile development
- Factor B: texture of the surface layer
- Factor C: steepness of slope
- Factor X: drainage class, landform, erosion class, flooding and ponding frequency and duration, soil pH, soluble salt content as measured by electrical conductivity, and sodium adsorption ratio

Custom Soil Resource Report

Revised Storie Index numerical ratings have been combined into six classes as follows:

- Grade 1: Excellent (81 to 100)
- Grade 2: Good (61 to 80)
- Grade 3: Fair (41 to 60)
- Grade 4: Poor (21 to 40)
- Grade 5: Very poor (11 to 20)
- Grade 6: Nonagricultural (10 or less)

The components listed for each map unit in the accompanying Summary by Map Unit table in Web Soil Survey or the Aggregation Report in Soil Data Viewer are determined by the aggregation method chosen. An aggregated rating class is shown for each map unit. The components listed for each map unit are only those that have the same rating class as the one shown for the map unit. The percent composition of each component in a particular map unit is given to help the user better understand the extent to which the rating applies to the map unit.

Other components with different ratings may occur in each map unit. The ratings for all components, regardless the aggregated rating of the map unit, can be viewed by generating the equivalent report from the Soil Reports tab in Web Soil Survey or from the Soil Data Mart site. Onsite investigation may be needed to validate these interpretations and to confirm the identity of the soil on a given site.

Custom Soil Resource Report Map—California Revised Storie Index (CA)



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

 Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

Soil Rating Polygons

-  Grade 1 - Excellent
-  Grade 2 - Good
-  Grade 3 - Fair
-  Grade 4 - Poor
-  Grade 5 - Very Poor
-  Grade 6 - Nonagricultural
-  Not rated
-  Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Lines

-  Grade 1 - Excellent
-  Grade 2 - Good
-  Grade 3 - Fair
-  Grade 4 - Poor
-  Grade 5 - Very Poor
-  Grade 6 - Nonagricultural
-  Not rated
-  Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Points

-  Grade 1 - Excellent
-  Grade 2 - Good
-  Grade 3 - Fair
-  Grade 4 - Poor

-  Grade 5 - Very Poor
-  Grade 6 - Nonagricultural
-  Not rated
-  Not rated or not available

Water Features

 Streams and Canals

Transportation

-  Rails
-  Interstate Highways
-  US Routes
-  Major Roads
-  Local Roads

Background

 Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Tulare County, Western Part, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Sep 16, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Aug 27, 2010—Oct 23, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Table—California Revised Storie Index (CA)

Map unit symbol	Map unit name	Rating	Component name (percent)	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
130	Nord fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Grade 1 - Excellent	Nord (85%)	18.8	20.4%
134	Riverwash	Not Applicable for Storie Index	Riverwash (100%)	0.3	0.3%
137	Tagus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Grade 1 - Excellent	Tagus (85%)	56.8	61.6%
138	Tujunga loamy sand, 0 to 2 percent slopes	Grade 2 - Good	Tujunga (85%)	7.0	7.6%
145	Water-perennial	Not Applicable for Storie Index	Water (100%)	9.3	10.1%
Totals for Area of Interest				92.3	100.0%

Rating Options—California Revised Storie Index (CA)*Aggregation Method:* Dominant Condition

Aggregation is the process by which a set of component attribute values is reduced to a single value that represents the map unit as a whole.

A map unit is typically composed of one or more "components". A component is either some type of soil or some nonsoil entity, e.g., rock outcrop. For the attribute being aggregated, the first step of the aggregation process is to derive one attribute value for each of a map unit's components. From this set of component attributes, the next step of the aggregation process derives a single value that represents the map unit as a whole. Once a single value for each map unit is derived, a thematic map for soil map units can be rendered. Aggregation must be done because, on any soil map, map units are delineated but components are not.

For each of a map unit's components, a corresponding percent composition is recorded. A percent composition of 60 indicates that the corresponding component typically makes up approximately 60% of the map unit. Percent composition is a critical factor in some, but not all, aggregation methods.

The aggregation method "Dominant Condition" first groups like attribute values for the components in a map unit. For each group, percent composition is set to the sum of the percent composition of all components participating in that group. These groups now represent "conditions" rather than components. The attribute value associated with the group with the highest cumulative percent composition is returned. If more than one group shares the highest cumulative percent composition, the corresponding "tie-break" rule determines which value should be returned. The "tie-break" rule indicates whether the lower or higher group value should be returned in the case of a percent composition tie. The result returned by this aggregation method represents the dominant condition throughout the map unit only when no tie has occurred.

Component Percent Cutoff: None Specified

Components whose percent composition is below the cutoff value will not be considered. If no cutoff value is specified, all components in the database will be considered. The data for some contrasting soils of minor extent may not be in the database, and therefore are not considered.

Tie-break Rule: Lower

The tie-break rule indicates which value should be selected from a set of multiple candidate values, or which value should be selected in the event of a percent composition tie.

Irrigated Capability Class

Land capability classification shows, in a general way, the suitability of soils for most kinds of field crops. Crops that require special management are excluded. The soils are grouped according to their limitations for field crops, the risk of damage if they are used for crops, and the way they respond to management. The criteria used in grouping the soils do not include major and generally expensive landforming that would change slope, depth, or other characteristics of the soils, nor do they include possible but unlikely major reclamation projects. Capability classification is not a substitute for interpretations that show suitability and limitations of groups of soils for rangeland, for woodland, or for engineering purposes.

In the capability system, soils are generally grouped at three levels-capability class, subclass, and unit. Only class and subclass are included in this data set.

Capability classes, the broadest groups, are designated by the numbers 1 through 8. The numbers indicate progressively greater limitations and narrower choices for practical use. The classes are defined as follows:

Class 1 soils have few limitations that restrict their use.

Class 2 soils have moderate limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require moderate conservation practices.

Class 3 soils have severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require special conservation practices, or both.

Class 4 soils have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require very careful management, or both.

Class 5 soils are subject to little or no erosion but have other limitations, impractical to remove, that restrict their use mainly to pasture, rangeland, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

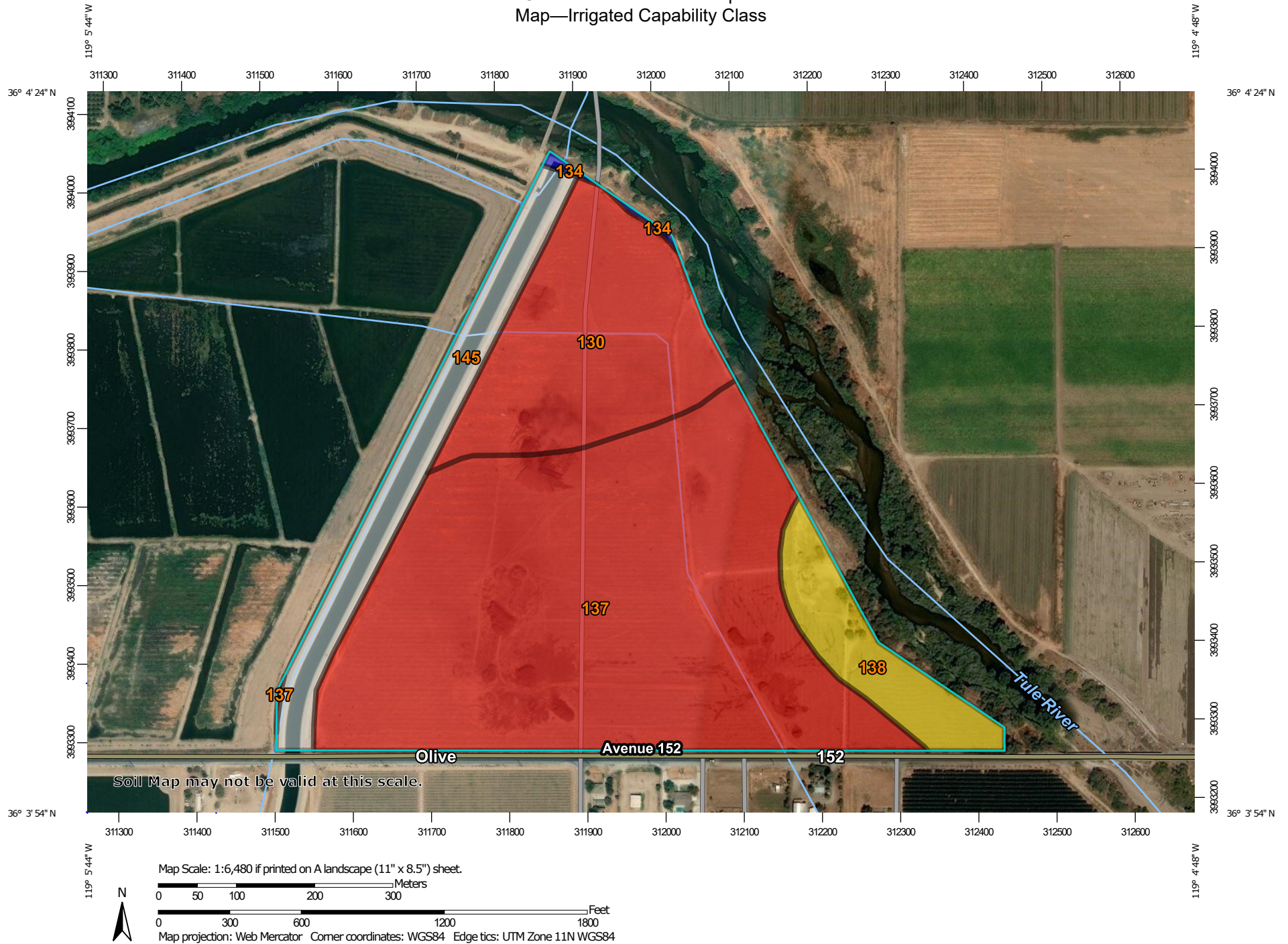
Class 6 soils have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to pasture, rangeland, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Custom Soil Resource Report

Class 7 soils have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to grazing, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 8 soils and miscellaneous areas have limitations that preclude commercial plant production and that restrict their use to recreational purposes, wildlife habitat, watershed, or esthetic purposes.

Custom Soil Resource Report Map—Irrigated Capability Class



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

 Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

Soil Rating Polygons

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II
 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Lines

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II
 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Points

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II

 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Water Features

 Streams and Canals

Transportation

 Rails
 Interstate Highways
 US Routes
 Major Roads
 Local Roads

Background

 Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Tulare County, Western Part, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Sep 16, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Aug 27, 2010—Oct 23, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Table—Irrigated Capability Class

Map unit symbol	Map unit name	Rating	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
130	Nord fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	1	18.8	20.4%
134	Riverwash	8	0.3	0.3%
137	Tagus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	1	56.8	61.6%
138	Tujunga loamy sand, 0 to 2 percent slopes	3	7.0	7.6%
145	Water-perennial		9.3	10.1%
Totals for Area of Interest			92.3	100.0%

Rating Options—Irrigated Capability Class*Aggregation Method: Dominant Condition*

Aggregation is the process by which a set of component attribute values is reduced to a single value that represents the map unit as a whole.

A map unit is typically composed of one or more "components". A component is either some type of soil or some nonsoil entity, e.g., rock outcrop. For the attribute being aggregated, the first step of the aggregation process is to derive one attribute value for each of a map unit's components. From this set of component attributes, the next step of the aggregation process derives a single value that represents the map unit as a whole. Once a single value for each map unit is derived, a thematic map for soil map units can be rendered. Aggregation must be done because, on any soil map, map units are delineated but components are not.

For each of a map unit's components, a corresponding percent composition is recorded. A percent composition of 60 indicates that the corresponding component typically makes up approximately 60% of the map unit. Percent composition is a critical factor in some, but not all, aggregation methods.

The aggregation method "Dominant Condition" first groups like attribute values for the components in a map unit. For each group, percent composition is set to the sum of the percent composition of all components participating in that group. These groups now represent "conditions" rather than components. The attribute value associated with the group with the highest cumulative percent composition is returned. If more than one group shares the highest cumulative percent composition, the corresponding "tie-break" rule determines which value should be returned. The "tie-break" rule indicates whether the lower or higher group value should be returned in the case of a percent composition tie. The result returned by this aggregation method represents the dominant condition throughout the map unit only when no tie has occurred.

Component Percent Cutoff: None Specified

Components whose percent composition is below the cutoff value will not be considered. If no cutoff value is specified, all components in the database will be

Custom Soil Resource Report

considered. The data for some contrasting soils of minor extent may not be in the database, and therefore are not considered.

Tie-break Rule: Higher

The tie-break rule indicates which value should be selected from a set of multiple candidate values, or which value should be selected in the event of a percent composition tie.

References

- American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.
- Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-79/31.
- Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.
- Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.
- Hurt, G.W., and L.M. Vasilas, editors. Version 6.0, 2006. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States.
- National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.
- Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_054262
- Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053577
- Soil Survey Staff. 2010. Keys to soil taxonomy. 11th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053580
- Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Wetlands Section.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Experiment Station Technical Report Y-87-1.
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/home/?cid=nrcs142p2_053374
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National range and pasture handbook. <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/landuse/rangepasture/?cid=stelprdb1043084>

Custom Soil Resource Report

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook, title 430-VI. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/scientists/?cid=nrcs142p2_054242

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053624

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 210. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_052290.pdf

Glossary

Many of the terms relating to landforms, geology, and geomorphology are defined in more detail in the following National Soil Survey Handbook link: "[National Soil Survey Handbook](#)."

ABC soil

A soil having an A, a B, and a C horizon.

Ablation till

Loose, relatively permeable earthy material deposited during the downwasting of nearly static glacial ice, either contained within or accumulated on the surface of the glacier.

AC soil

A soil having only an A and a C horizon. Commonly, such soil formed in recent alluvium or on steep, rocky slopes.

Aeration, soil

The exchange of air in soil with air from the atmosphere. The air in a well aerated soil is similar to that in the atmosphere; the air in a poorly aerated soil is considerably higher in carbon dioxide and lower in oxygen.

Aggregate, soil

Many fine particles held in a single mass or cluster. Natural soil aggregates, such as granules, blocks, or prisms, are called peds. Clods are aggregates produced by tillage or logging.

Alkali (sodic) soil

A soil having so high a degree of alkalinity (pH 8.5 or higher) or so high a percentage of exchangeable sodium (15 percent or more of the total exchangeable bases), or both, that plant growth is restricted.

Alluvial cone

A semiconical type of alluvial fan having very steep slopes. It is higher, narrower, and steeper than a fan and is composed of coarser and thicker layers of material deposited by a combination of alluvial episodes and (to a much lesser degree) landslides (debris flow). The coarsest materials tend to be concentrated at the apex of the cone.

Alluvial fan

A low, outspread mass of loose materials and/or rock material, commonly with gentle slopes. It is shaped like an open fan or a segment of a cone. The material was deposited by a stream at the place where it issues from a narrow mountain valley or upland valley or where a tributary stream is near or at its junction with the main stream. The fan is steepest near its apex, which points upstream, and slopes gently and convexly outward (downstream) with a gradual decrease in gradient.

Alluvium

Unconsolidated material, such as gravel, sand, silt, clay, and various mixtures of these, deposited on land by running water.

Alpha,alpha-dipyridyl

A compound that when dissolved in ammonium acetate is used to detect the presence of reduced iron (Fe II) in the soil. A positive reaction implies reducing conditions and the likely presence of redoximorphic features.

Animal unit month (AUM)

The amount of forage required by one mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds weight, with or without a calf, for 1 month.

Aquic conditions

Current soil wetness characterized by saturation, reduction, and redoximorphic features.

Argillic horizon

A subsoil horizon characterized by an accumulation of illuvial clay.

Arroyo

The flat-floored channel of an ephemeral stream, commonly with very steep to vertical banks cut in unconsolidated material. It is usually dry but can be transformed into a temporary watercourse or short-lived torrent after heavy rain within the watershed.

Aspect

The direction toward which a slope faces. Also called slope aspect.

Association, soil

A group of soils or miscellaneous areas geographically associated in a characteristic repeating pattern and defined and delineated as a single map unit.

Available water capacity (available moisture capacity)

The capacity of soils to hold water available for use by most plants. It is commonly defined as the difference between the amount of soil water at field moisture capacity and the amount at wilting point. It is commonly expressed as inches of water per inch of soil. The capacity, in inches, in a 60-inch profile or to a limiting layer is expressed as:

Very low: 0 to 3

Low: 3 to 6

Moderate: 6 to 9

High: 9 to 12

Very high: More than 12

Backslope

The position that forms the steepest and generally linear, middle portion of a hillslope. In profile, backslopes are commonly bounded by a convex shoulder above and a concave footslope below.

Backswamp

A flood-plain landform. Extensive, marshy or swampy, depressed areas of flood plains between natural levees and valley sides or terraces.

Badland

A landscape that is intricately dissected and characterized by a very fine drainage network with high drainage densities and short, steep slopes and narrow interfluves. Badlands develop on surfaces that have little or no vegetative cover overlying unconsolidated or poorly cemented materials (clays, silts, or sandstones) with, in some cases, soluble minerals, such as gypsum or halite.

Bajada

A broad, gently inclined alluvial piedmont slope extending from the base of a mountain range out into a basin and formed by the lateral coalescence of a series of alluvial fans. Typically, it has a broadly undulating transverse profile, parallel to the mountain front, resulting from the convexities of component fans. The term is generally restricted to constructional slopes of intermontane basins.

Basal area

The area of a cross section of a tree, generally referring to the section at breast height and measured outside the bark. It is a measure of stand density, commonly expressed in square feet.

Base saturation

The degree to which material having cation-exchange properties is saturated with exchangeable bases (sum of Ca, Mg, Na, and K), expressed as a percentage of the total cation-exchange capacity.

Base slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the concave to linear (perpendicular to the contour) slope that, regardless of the lateral shape, forms an apron or wedge at the bottom of a hillside dominated by colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Bedding plane

A planar or nearly planar bedding surface that visibly separates each successive layer of stratified sediment or rock (of the same or different lithology)

from the preceding or following layer; a plane of deposition. It commonly marks a change in the circumstances of deposition and may show a parting, a color difference, a change in particle size, or various combinations of these. The term is commonly applied to any bedding surface, even one that is conspicuously bent or deformed by folding.

Bedding system

A drainage system made by plowing, grading, or otherwise shaping the surface of a flat field. It consists of a series of low ridges separated by shallow, parallel dead furrows.

Bedrock

The solid rock that underlies the soil and other unconsolidated material or that is exposed at the surface.

Bedrock-controlled topography

A landscape where the configuration and relief of the landforms are determined or strongly influenced by the underlying bedrock.

Bench terrace

A raised, level or nearly level strip of earth constructed on or nearly on a contour, supported by a barrier of rocks or similar material, and designed to make the soil suitable for tillage and to prevent accelerated erosion.

Bisequum

Two sequences of soil horizons, each of which consists of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizons.

Blowout (map symbol)

A saucer-, cup-, or trough-shaped depression formed by wind erosion on a preexisting dune or other sand deposit, especially in an area of shifting sand or loose soil or where protective vegetation is disturbed or destroyed. The adjoining accumulation of sand derived from the depression, where recognizable, is commonly included. Blowouts are commonly small.

Borrow pit (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed, usually for construction purposes.

Bottom land

An informal term loosely applied to various portions of a flood plain.

Boulders

Rock fragments larger than 2 feet (60 centimeters) in diameter.

Breaks

A landscape or tract of steep, rough or broken land dissected by ravines and gullies and marking a sudden change in topography.

Breast height

An average height of 4.5 feet above the ground surface; the point on a tree where diameter measurements are ordinarily taken.

Brush management

Use of mechanical, chemical, or biological methods to make conditions favorable for reseeding or to reduce or eliminate competition from woody vegetation and thus allow understory grasses and forbs to recover. Brush management increases forage production and thus reduces the hazard of erosion. It can improve the habitat for some species of wildlife.

Butte

An isolated, generally flat-topped hill or mountain with relatively steep slopes and talus or precipitous cliffs and characterized by summit width that is less than the height of bounding escarpments; commonly topped by a caprock of resistant material and representing an erosion remnant carved from flat-lying rocks.

Cable yarding

A method of moving felled trees to a nearby central area for transport to a processing facility. Most cable yarding systems involve use of a drum, a pole, and wire cables in an arrangement similar to that of a rod and reel used for fishing. To reduce friction and soil disturbance, felled trees generally are reeled in while one end is lifted or the entire log is suspended.

Calcareous soil

A soil containing enough calcium carbonate (commonly combined with magnesium carbonate) to effervesce visibly when treated with cold, dilute hydrochloric acid.

Caliche

A general term for a prominent zone of secondary carbonate accumulation in surficial materials in warm, subhumid to arid areas. Caliche is formed by both geologic and pedologic processes. Finely crystalline calcium carbonate forms a nearly continuous surface-coating and void-filling medium in geologic (parent) materials. Cementation ranges from weak in nonindurated forms to very strong in indurated forms. Other minerals (e.g., carbonates, silicate, and sulfate) may occur as accessory cements. Most petrocalcic horizons and some calcic horizons are caliche.

California bearing ratio (CBR)

The load-supporting capacity of a soil as compared to that of standard crushed limestone, expressed as a ratio. First standardized in California. A soil having a CBR of 16 supports 16 percent of the load that would be supported by standard crushed limestone, per unit area, with the same degree of distortion.

Canopy

The leafy crown of trees or shrubs. (See Crown.)

Canyon

A long, deep, narrow valley with high, precipitous walls in an area of high local relief.

Capillary water

Water held as a film around soil particles and in tiny spaces between particles. Surface tension is the adhesive force that holds capillary water in the soil.

Catena

A sequence, or “chain,” of soils on a landscape that formed in similar kinds of parent material and under similar climatic conditions but that have different characteristics as a result of differences in relief and drainage.

Cation

An ion carrying a positive charge of electricity. The common soil cations are calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium, and hydrogen.

Cation-exchange capacity

The total amount of exchangeable cations that can be held by the soil, expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil at neutrality (pH 7.0) or at some other stated pH value. The term, as applied to soils, is synonymous with base-exchange capacity but is more precise in meaning.

Catsteps

See Terracettes.

Cement rock

Shaly limestone used in the manufacture of cement.

Channery soil material

Soil material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent thin, flat fragments of sandstone, shale, slate, limestone, or schist as much as 6 inches (15 centimeters) along the longest axis. A single piece is called a channer.

Chemical treatment

Control of unwanted vegetation through the use of chemicals.

Chiseling

Tillage with an implement having one or more soil-penetrating points that shatter or loosen hard, compacted layers to a depth below normal plow depth.

Cirque

A steep-walled, semicircular or crescent-shaped, half-bowl-like recess or hollow, commonly situated at the head of a glaciated mountain valley or high on the side of a mountain. It was produced by the erosive activity of a mountain glacier. It commonly contains a small round lake (tarn).

Clay

As a soil separate, the mineral soil particles less than 0.002 millimeter in diameter. As a soil textural class, soil material that is 40 percent or more clay, less than 45 percent sand, and less than 40 percent silt.

Clay depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Clay film

A thin coating of oriented clay on the surface of a soil aggregate or lining pores or root channels. Synonyms: clay coating, clay skin.

Clay spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface texture is silty clay or clay in areas where the surface layer of the soils in the surrounding map unit is sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or coarser.

Claypan

A dense, compact subsoil layer that contains much more clay than the overlying materials, from which it is separated by a sharply defined boundary. The layer restricts the downward movement of water through the soil. A claypan is commonly hard when dry and plastic and sticky when wet.

Climax plant community

The stabilized plant community on a particular site. The plant cover reproduces itself and does not change so long as the environment remains the same.

Coarse textured soil

Sand or loamy sand.

Cobble (or cobblestone)

A rounded or partly rounded fragment of rock 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter.

Cobbly soil material

Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or partially rounded rock fragments 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter. Very cobbly soil material has 35 to 60 percent of these rock fragments, and extremely cobbly soil material has more than 60 percent.

COLE (coefficient of linear extensibility)

See Linear extensibility.

Colluvium

Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes by mass movement (e.g., direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff.

Complex slope

Irregular or variable slope. Planning or establishing terraces, diversions, and other water-control structures on a complex slope is difficult.

Complex, soil

A map unit of two or more kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or so small in area that it is not practical to map them separately at the selected scale of mapping. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas.

Concretions

See Redoximorphic features.

Conglomerate

A coarse grained, clastic sedimentary rock composed of rounded or subangular rock fragments more than 2 millimeters in diameter. It commonly has a matrix of sand and finer textured material. Conglomerate is the consolidated equivalent of gravel.

Conservation cropping system

Growing crops in combination with needed cultural and management practices. In a good conservation cropping system, the soil-improving crops and practices more than offset the effects of the soil-depleting crops and practices. Cropping systems are needed on all tilled soils. Soil-improving practices in a conservation cropping system include the use of rotations that contain grasses and legumes and the return of crop residue to the soil. Other practices include the use of green manure crops of grasses and legumes, proper tillage, adequate fertilization, and weed and pest control.

Conservation tillage

A tillage system that does not invert the soil and that leaves a protective amount of crop residue on the surface throughout the year.

Consistence, soil

Refers to the degree of cohesion and adhesion of soil material and its resistance to deformation when ruptured. Consistence includes resistance of soil material to rupture and to penetration; plasticity, toughness, and stickiness of puddled soil material; and the manner in which the soil material behaves when subject to compression. Terms describing consistence are defined in the "Soil Survey Manual."

Contour stripcropping

Growing crops in strips that follow the contour. Strips of grass or close-growing crops are alternated with strips of clean-tilled crops or summer fallow.

Control section

The part of the soil on which classification is based. The thickness varies among different kinds of soil, but for many it is that part of the soil profile between depths of 10 inches and 40 or 80 inches.

Coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat)

A type of limnic layer composed predominantly of fecal material derived from aquatic animals.

Corrosion (geomorphology)

A process of erosion whereby rocks and soil are removed or worn away by natural chemical processes, especially by the solvent action of running water, but also by other reactions, such as hydrolysis, hydration, carbonation, and oxidation.

Corrosion (soil survey interpretations)

Soil-induced electrochemical or chemical action that dissolves or weakens concrete or uncoated steel.

Cover crop

A close-growing crop grown primarily to improve and protect the soil between periods of regular crop production, or a crop grown between trees and vines in orchards and vineyards.

Crop residue management

Returning crop residue to the soil, which helps to maintain soil structure, organic matter content, and fertility and helps to control erosion.

Cropping system

Growing crops according to a planned system of rotation and management practices.

Cross-slope farming

Deliberately conducting farming operations on sloping farmland in such a way that tillage is across the general slope.

Crown

The upper part of a tree or shrub, including the living branches and their foliage.

Cryoturbate

A mass of soil or other unconsolidated earthy material moved or disturbed by frost action. It is typically coarser than the underlying material.

Cuesta

An asymmetric ridge capped by resistant rock layers of slight or moderate dip (commonly less than 15 percent slopes); a type of homocline produced by differential erosion of interbedded resistant and weak rocks. A cuesta has a long, gentle slope on one side (dip slope) that roughly parallels the inclined beds; on the other side, it has a relatively short and steep or clifflike slope (scarp) that cuts through the tilted rocks.

Culmination of the mean annual increment (CMAI)

The average annual increase per acre in the volume of a stand. Computed by dividing the total volume of the stand by its age. As the stand increases in age, the mean annual increment continues to increase until mortality begins to reduce the rate of increase. The point where the stand reaches its maximum annual rate of growth is called the culmination of the mean annual increment.

Cutbanks cave

The walls of excavations tend to cave in or slough.

Decreasers

The most heavily grazed climax range plants. Because they are the most palatable, they are the first to be destroyed by overgrazing.

Deferred grazing

Postponing grazing or resting grazing land for a prescribed period.

Delta

A body of alluvium having a surface that is fan shaped and nearly flat; deposited at or near the mouth of a river or stream where it enters a body of relatively quiet water, generally a sea or lake.

Dense layer

A very firm, massive layer that has a bulk density of more than 1.8 grams per cubic centimeter. Such a layer affects the ease of digging and can affect filling and compacting.

Depression, closed (map symbol)

A shallow, saucer-shaped area that is slightly lower on the landscape than the surrounding area and that does not have a natural outlet for surface drainage.

Depth, soil

Generally, the thickness of the soil over bedrock. Very deep soils are more than 60 inches deep over bedrock; deep soils, 40 to 60 inches; moderately deep, 20 to 40 inches; shallow, 10 to 20 inches; and very shallow, less than 10 inches.

Desert pavement

A natural, residual concentration or layer of wind-polished, closely packed gravel, boulders, and other rock fragments mantling a desert surface. It forms where wind action and sheetwash have removed all smaller particles or where rock fragments have migrated upward through sediments to the surface. It typically protects the finer grained underlying material from further erosion.

Diatomaceous earth

A geologic deposit of fine, grayish siliceous material composed chiefly or entirely of the remains of diatoms.

Dip slope

A slope of the land surface, roughly determined by and approximately conforming to the dip of the underlying bedrock.

Diversion (or diversion terrace)

A ridge of earth, generally a terrace, built to protect downslope areas by diverting runoff from its natural course.

Divided-slope farming

A form of field stripcropping in which crops are grown in a systematic arrangement of two strips, or bands, across the slope to reduce the hazard of water erosion. One strip is in a close-growing crop that provides protection from erosion, and the other strip is in a crop that provides less protection from erosion. This practice is used where slopes are not long enough to permit a full stripcropping pattern to be used.

Drainage class (natural)

Refers to the frequency and duration of wet periods under conditions similar to those under which the soil formed. Alterations of the water regime by human activities, either through drainage or irrigation, are not a consideration unless they have significantly changed the morphology of the soil. Seven classes of natural soil drainage are recognized—*excessively drained, somewhat excessively drained, well drained, moderately well drained, somewhat poorly drained, poorly drained, and very poorly drained*. These classes are defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.”

Drainage, surface

Runoff, or surface flow of water, from an area.

Drainageway

A general term for a course or channel along which water moves in draining an area. A term restricted to relatively small, linear depressions that at some time move concentrated water and either do not have a defined channel or have only a small defined channel.

Draw

A small stream valley that generally is shallower and more open than a ravine or gulch and that has a broader bottom. The present stream channel may appear inadequate to have cut the drainageway that it occupies.

Drift

A general term applied to all mineral material (clay, silt, sand, gravel, and boulders) transported by a glacier and deposited directly by or from the ice or transported by running water emanating from a glacier. Drift includes unstratified material (till) that forms moraines and stratified deposits that form outwash plains, eskers, kames, varves, and glaciofluvial sediments. The term is generally applied to Pleistocene glacial deposits in areas that no longer contain glaciers.

Drumlin

A low, smooth, elongated oval hill, mound, or ridge of compact till that has a core of bedrock or drift. It commonly has a blunt nose facing the direction from which the ice approached and a gentler slope tapering in the other direction. The longer axis is parallel to the general direction of glacier flow. Drumlins are products of streamline (laminar) flow of glaciers, which molded the subglacial floor through a combination of erosion and deposition.

Duff

A generally firm organic layer on the surface of mineral soils. It consists of fallen plant material that is in the process of decomposition and includes everything from the litter on the surface to underlying pure humus.

Dune

A low mound, ridge, bank, or hill of loose, windblown granular material (generally sand), either barren and capable of movement from place to place or covered and stabilized with vegetation but retaining its characteristic shape.

Earthy fill

See Mine spoil.

Ecological site

An area where climate, soil, and relief are sufficiently uniform to produce a distinct natural plant community. An ecological site is the product of all the environmental factors responsible for its development. It is typified by an association of species that differ from those on other ecological sites in kind and/or proportion of species or in total production.

Eluviation

The movement of material in true solution or colloidal suspension from one place to another within the soil. Soil horizons that have lost material through eluviation are eluvial; those that have received material are illuvial.

Endosaturation

A type of saturation of the soil in which all horizons between the upper boundary of saturation and a depth of 2 meters are saturated.

Eolian deposit

Sand-, silt-, or clay-sized clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wind, commonly in the form of a dune or a sheet of sand or loess.

Ephemeral stream

A stream, or reach of a stream, that flows only in direct response to precipitation. It receives no long-continued supply from melting snow or other source, and its channel is above the water table at all times.

Episaturation

A type of saturation indicating a perched water table in a soil in which saturated layers are underlain by one or more unsaturated layers within 2 meters of the surface.

Erosion

The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other geologic agents and by such processes as gravitational creep.

Erosion (accelerated)

Erosion much more rapid than geologic erosion, mainly as a result of human or animal activities or of a catastrophe in nature, such as a fire, that exposes the surface.

Erosion (geologic)

Erosion caused by geologic processes acting over long geologic periods and resulting in the wearing away of mountains and the building up of such landscape features as flood plains and coastal plains. Synonym: natural erosion.

Erosion pavement

A surficial lag concentration or layer of gravel and other rock fragments that remains on the soil surface after sheet or rill erosion or wind has removed the finer soil particles and that tends to protect the underlying soil from further erosion.

Erosion surface

A land surface shaped by the action of erosion, especially by running water.

Escarpment

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff breaking the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces and resulting from erosion or faulting. Most commonly applied to cliffs produced by differential erosion. Synonym: scarp.

Escarpment, bedrock (map symbol)

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff, produced by erosion or faulting, that breaks the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. Exposed material is hard or soft bedrock.

Escarpment, nonbedrock (map symbol)

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff, generally produced by erosion but in some places produced by faulting, that breaks the continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. Exposed earthy material is nonsoil or very shallow soil.

Esker

A long, narrow, sinuous, steep-sided ridge of stratified sand and gravel deposited as the bed of a stream flowing in an ice tunnel within or below the ice (subglacial) or between ice walls on top of the ice of a wasting glacier and left

behind as high ground when the ice melted. Eskers range in length from less than a kilometer to more than 160 kilometers and in height from 3 to 30 meters.

Extrusive rock

Igneous rock derived from deep-seated molten matter (magma) deposited and cooled on the earth's surface.

Fallow

Cropland left idle in order to restore productivity through accumulation of moisture. Summer fallow is common in regions of limited rainfall where cereal grain is grown. The soil is tilled for at least one growing season for weed control and decomposition of plant residue.

Fan remnant

A general term for landforms that are the remaining parts of older fan landforms, such as alluvial fans, that have been either dissected or partially buried.

Fertility, soil

The quality that enables a soil to provide plant nutrients, in adequate amounts and in proper balance, for the growth of specified plants when light, moisture, temperature, tilth, and other growth factors are favorable.

Fibric soil material (peat)

The least decomposed of all organic soil material. Peat contains a large amount of well preserved fiber that is readily identifiable according to botanical origin. Peat has the lowest bulk density and the highest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Field moisture capacity

The moisture content of a soil, expressed as a percentage of the oven-dry weight, after the gravitational, or free, water has drained away; the field moisture content 2 or 3 days after a soaking rain; also called *normal field capacity*, *normal moisture capacity*, or *capillary capacity*.

Fill slope

A sloping surface consisting of excavated soil material from a road cut. It commonly is on the downhill side of the road.

Fine textured soil

Sandy clay, silty clay, or clay.

Firebreak

An area cleared of flammable material to stop or help control creeping or running fires. It also serves as a line from which to work and to facilitate the movement of firefighters and equipment. Designated roads also serve as firebreaks.

First bottom

An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to the lowest flood-plain steps that are subject to regular flooding.

Flaggy soil material

Material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent flagstones. Very flaggy soil material has 35 to 60 percent flagstones, and extremely flaggy soil material has more than 60 percent flagstones.

Flagstone

A thin fragment of sandstone, limestone, slate, shale, or (rarely) schist 6 to 15 inches (15 to 38 centimeters) long.

Flood plain

The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to flooding unless protected artificially.

Flood-plain landforms

A variety of constructional and erosional features produced by stream channel migration and flooding. Examples include backswamps, flood-plain splays, meanders, meander belts, meander scrolls, oxbow lakes, and natural levees.

Flood-plain splay

A fan-shaped deposit or other outspread deposit formed where an overloaded stream breaks through a levee (natural or artificial) and deposits its material (commonly coarse grained) on the flood plain.

Flood-plain step

An essentially flat, terrace-like alluvial surface within a valley that is frequently covered by floodwater from the present stream; any approximately horizontal surface still actively modified by fluvial scour and/or deposition. May occur individually or as a series of steps.

Fluvial

Of or pertaining to rivers or streams; produced by stream or river action.

Foothills

A region of steeply sloping hills that fringes a mountain range or high-plateau escarpment. The hills have relief of as much as 1,000 feet (300 meters).

Footslope

The concave surface at the base of a hillslope. A footslope is a transition zone between upslope sites of erosion and transport (shoulders and backslopes) and downslope sites of deposition (toeslopes).

Forb

Any herbaceous plant not a grass or a sedge.

Forest cover

All trees and other woody plants (underbrush) covering the ground in a forest.

Forest type

A stand of trees similar in composition and development because of given physical and biological factors by which it may be differentiated from other stands.

Fragipan

A loamy, brittle subsurface horizon low in porosity and content of organic matter and low or moderate in clay but high in silt or very fine sand. A fragipan appears cemented and restricts roots. When dry, it is hard or very hard and has a higher bulk density than the horizon or horizons above. When moist, it tends to rupture suddenly under pressure rather than to deform slowly.

Genesis, soil

The mode of origin of the soil. Refers especially to the processes or soil-forming factors responsible for the formation of the solum, or true soil, from the unconsolidated parent material.

Gilgai

Commonly, a succession of microbasins and microknolls in nearly level areas or of microvalleys and microridges parallel with the slope. Typically, the microrelief of clayey soils that shrink and swell considerably with changes in moisture content.

Glaciofluvial deposits

Material moved by glaciers and subsequently sorted and deposited by streams flowing from the melting ice. The deposits are stratified and occur in the form of outwash plains, valley trains, deltas, kames, eskers, and kame terraces.

Glaciolacustrine deposits

Material ranging from fine clay to sand derived from glaciers and deposited in glacial lakes mainly by glacial meltwater. Many deposits are bedded or laminated.

Gleyed soil

Soil that formed under poor drainage, resulting in the reduction of iron and other elements in the profile and in gray colors.

Graded stripcropping

Growing crops in strips that grade toward a protected waterway.

Grassed waterway

A natural or constructed waterway, typically broad and shallow, seeded to grass as protection against erosion. Conducts surface water away from cropland.

Gravel

Rounded or angular fragments of rock as much as 3 inches (2 millimeters to 7.6 centimeters) in diameter. An individual piece is a pebble.

Gravel pit (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed and used, without crushing, as a source of sand or gravel.

Gravelly soil material

Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or angular rock fragments, not prominently flattened, as much as 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.

Gravelly spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface layer has more than 35 percent, by volume, rock fragments that are mostly less than 3 inches in diameter in an area that has less than 15 percent rock fragments.

Green manure crop (agronomy)

A soil-improving crop grown to be plowed under in an early stage of maturity or soon after maturity.

Ground water

Water filling all the unblocked pores of the material below the water table.

Gully (map symbol)

A small, steep-sided channel caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. The distinction between a gully and a rill is one of depth. A gully generally is an obstacle to farm machinery and is too deep to be obliterated by ordinary tillage whereas a rill is of lesser depth and can be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Hard bedrock

Bedrock that cannot be excavated except by blasting or by the use of special equipment that is not commonly used in construction.

Hard to reclaim

Reclamation is difficult after the removal of soil for construction and other uses. Revegetation and erosion control are extremely difficult.

Hardpan

A hardened or cemented soil horizon, or layer. The soil material is sandy, loamy, or clayey and is cemented by iron oxide, silica, calcium carbonate, or other substance.

Head slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally concave area of a hillside, especially at the head of a drainageway. The overland waterflow is converging.

Hemic soil material (mucky peat)

Organic soil material intermediate in degree of decomposition between the less decomposed fibric material and the more decomposed sapric material.

High-residue crops

Such crops as small grain and corn used for grain. If properly managed, residue from these crops can be used to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return large amounts of organic matter to the soil.

Hill

A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising as much as 1,000 feet above surrounding lowlands, commonly of limited summit area and having a well defined outline. Slopes are generally more than 15 percent. The distinction between a hill and a mountain is arbitrary and may depend on local usage.

Hillslope

A generic term for the steeper part of a hill between its summit and the drainage line, valley flat, or depression floor at the base of a hill.

Horizon, soil

A layer of soil, approximately parallel to the surface, having distinct characteristics produced by soil-forming processes. In the identification of soil horizons, an uppercase letter represents the major horizons. Numbers or lowercase letters that follow represent subdivisions of the major horizons. An explanation of the subdivisions is given in the "Soil Survey Manual." The major horizons of mineral soil are as follows:

O horizon: An organic layer of fresh and decaying plant residue.

L horizon: A layer of organic and mineral limnic materials, including coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat), diatomaceous earth, and marl.

A horizon: The mineral horizon at or near the surface in which an accumulation of humified organic matter is mixed with the mineral material. Also, a plowed surface horizon, most of which was originally part of a B horizon.

E horizon: The mineral horizon in which the main feature is loss of silicate clay, iron, aluminum, or some combination of these.

B horizon: The mineral horizon below an A horizon. The B horizon is in part a layer of transition from the overlying A to the underlying C horizon. The B horizon also has distinctive characteristics, such as (1) accumulation of clay, sesquioxides, humus, or a combination of these; (2) prismatic or blocky structure; (3) redder or browner colors than those in the A horizon; or (4) a combination of these.

C horizon: The mineral horizon or layer, excluding indurated bedrock, that is little affected by soil-forming processes and does not have the properties typical of the overlying soil material. The material of a C horizon may be either like or unlike that in which the solum formed. If the material is known to differ from that in the solum, an Arabic numeral, commonly a 2, precedes the letter C.

Cr horizon: Soft, consolidated bedrock beneath the soil.

R layer: Consolidated bedrock beneath the soil. The bedrock commonly underlies a C horizon, but it can be directly below an A or a B horizon.

M layer: A root-limiting subsoil layer consisting of nearly continuous, horizontally oriented, human-manufactured materials.

W layer: A layer of water within or beneath the soil.

Humus

The well decomposed, more or less stable part of the organic matter in mineral soils.

Hydrologic soil groups

Refers to soils grouped according to their runoff potential. The soil properties that influence this potential are those that affect the minimum rate of water infiltration on a bare soil during periods after prolonged wetting when the soil is not frozen. These properties include depth to a seasonal high water table, the infiltration rate, and depth to a layer that significantly restricts the downward movement of water. The slope and the kind of plant cover are not considered but are separate factors in predicting runoff.

Igneous rock

Rock that was formed by cooling and solidification of magma and that has not been changed appreciably by weathering since its formation. Major varieties include plutonic and volcanic rock (e.g., andesite, basalt, and granite).

Illuviation

The movement of soil material from one horizon to another in the soil profile. Generally, material is removed from an upper horizon and deposited in a lower horizon.

Impervious soil

A soil through which water, air, or roots penetrate slowly or not at all. No soil is absolutely impervious to air and water all the time.

Increasesers

Species in the climax vegetation that increase in amount as the more desirable plants are reduced by close grazing. Increasesers commonly are the shorter plants and the less palatable to livestock.

Infiltration

The downward entry of water into the immediate surface of soil or other material, as contrasted with percolation, which is movement of water through soil layers or material.

Infiltration capacity

The maximum rate at which water can infiltrate into a soil under a given set of conditions.

Infiltration rate

The rate at which water penetrates the surface of the soil at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour. The rate can be limited by the infiltration capacity of the soil or the rate at which water is applied at the surface.

Intake rate

The average rate of water entering the soil under irrigation. Most soils have a fast initial rate; the rate decreases with application time. Therefore, intake rate for design purposes is not a constant but is a variable depending on the net irrigation application. The rate of water intake, in inches per hour, is expressed as follows:

Very low: Less than 0.2

Low: 0.2 to 0.4

Moderately low: 0.4 to 0.75

Moderate: 0.75 to 1.25

Moderately high: 1.25 to 1.75

High: 1.75 to 2.5

Very high: More than 2.5

Interfluve

A landform composed of the relatively undissected upland or ridge between two adjacent valleys containing streams flowing in the same general direction. An elevated area between two drainageways that sheds water to those drainageways.

Interfluve (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloping area of a hill; shoulders of backwearing hillslopes can narrow the upland or can merge, resulting in a strongly convex shape.

Intermittent stream

A stream, or reach of a stream, that does not flow year-round but that is commonly dry for 3 or more months out of 12 and whose channel is generally below the local water table. It flows only during wet periods or when it receives ground-water discharge or long, continued contributions from melting snow or other surface and shallow subsurface sources.

Invaders

On range, plants that encroach into an area and grow after the climax vegetation has been reduced by grazing. Generally, plants invade following disturbance of the surface.

Iron depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Irrigation

Application of water to soils to assist in production of crops. Methods of irrigation are:

Basin: Water is applied rapidly to nearly level plains surrounded by levees or dikes.

Border: Water is applied at the upper end of a strip in which the lateral flow of water is controlled by small earth ridges called border dikes, or borders.

Controlled flooding: Water is released at intervals from closely spaced field ditches and distributed uniformly over the field.

Corrugation: Water is applied to small, closely spaced furrows or ditches in fields of close-growing crops or in orchards so that it flows in only one direction.

Drip (or trickle): Water is applied slowly and under low pressure to the surface of the soil or into the soil through such applicators as emitters, porous tubing, or perforated pipe.

Furrow: Water is applied in small ditches made by cultivation implements. Furrows are used for tree and row crops.

Sprinkler: Water is sprayed over the soil surface through pipes or nozzles from a pressure system.

Subirrigation: Water is applied in open ditches or tile lines until the water table is raised enough to wet the soil.

Wild flooding: Water, released at high points, is allowed to flow onto an area without controlled distribution.

Kame

A low mound, knob, hummock, or short irregular ridge composed of stratified sand and gravel deposited by a subglacial stream as a fan or delta at the margin of a melting glacier; by a supraglacial stream in a low place or hole on the surface of the glacier; or as a ponded deposit on the surface or at the margin of stagnant ice.

Karst (topography)

A kind of topography that formed in limestone, gypsum, or other soluble rocks by dissolution and that is characterized by closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, and underground drainage.

Knoll

A small, low, rounded hill rising above adjacent landforms.

Ksat

See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Lacustrine deposit

Material deposited in lake water and exposed when the water level is lowered or the elevation of the land is raised.

Lake plain

A nearly level surface marking the floor of an extinct lake filled by well sorted, generally fine textured, stratified deposits, commonly containing varves.

Lake terrace

A narrow shelf, partly cut and partly built, produced along a lakeshore in front of a scarp line of low cliffs and later exposed when the water level falls.

Landfill (map symbol)

An area of accumulated waste products of human habitation, either above or below natural ground level.

Landslide

A general, encompassing term for most types of mass movement landforms and processes involving the downslope transport and outward deposition of soil and rock materials caused by gravitational forces; the movement may or may not involve saturated materials. The speed and distance of movement, as well as the amount of soil and rock material, vary greatly.

Large stones

Rock fragments 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) or more across. Large stones adversely affect the specified use of the soil.

Lava flow (map symbol)

A solidified, commonly lobate body of rock formed through lateral, surface outpouring of molten lava from a vent or fissure.

Leaching

The removal of soluble material from soil or other material by percolating water.

Levee (map symbol)

An embankment that confines or controls water, especially one built along the banks of a river to prevent overflow onto lowlands.

Linear extensibility

Refers to the change in length of an unconfined clod as moisture content is decreased from a moist to a dry state. Linear extensibility is used to determine the shrink-swell potential of soils. It is an expression of the volume change between the water content of the clod at $1/3$ - or $1/10$ -bar tension (33kPa or 10kPa tension) and oven dryness. Volume change is influenced by the amount and type of clay minerals in the soil. The volume change is the percent change for the whole soil. If it is expressed as a fraction, the resulting value is COLE, coefficient of linear extensibility.

Liquid limit

The moisture content at which the soil passes from a plastic to a liquid state.

Loam

Soil material that is 7 to 27 percent clay particles, 28 to 50 percent silt particles, and less than 52 percent sand particles.

Loess

Material transported and deposited by wind and consisting dominantly of silt-sized particles.

Low strength

The soil is not strong enough to support loads.

Low-residue crops

Such crops as corn used for silage, peas, beans, and potatoes. Residue from these crops is not adequate to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return little organic matter to the soil.

Marl

An earthy, unconsolidated deposit consisting chiefly of calcium carbonate mixed with clay in approximately equal proportions; formed primarily under freshwater lacustrine conditions but also formed in more saline environments.

Marsh or swamp (map symbol)

A water-saturated, very poorly drained area that is intermittently or permanently covered by water. Sedges, cattails, and rushes are the dominant vegetation in marshes, and trees or shrubs are the dominant vegetation in swamps. Not used in map units where the named soils are poorly drained or very poorly drained.

Mass movement

A generic term for the dislodgment and downslope transport of soil and rock material as a unit under direct gravitational stress.

Masses

See Redoximorphic features.

Meander belt

The zone within which migration of a meandering channel occurs; the flood-plain area included between two imaginary lines drawn tangential to the outer bends of active channel loops.

Meander scar

A crescent-shaped, concave or linear mark on the face of a bluff or valley wall, produced by the lateral erosion of a meandering stream that impinged upon and undercut the bluff.

Meander scroll

One of a series of long, parallel, close-fitting, crescent-shaped ridges and troughs formed along the inner bank of a stream meander as the channel migrated laterally down-valley and toward the outer bank.

Mechanical treatment

Use of mechanical equipment for seeding, brush management, and other management practices.

Medium textured soil

Very fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or silt.

Mesa

A broad, nearly flat topped and commonly isolated landmass bounded by steep slopes or precipitous cliffs and capped by layers of resistant, nearly horizontal rocky material. The summit width is characteristically greater than the height of the bounding escarpments.

Metamorphic rock

Rock of any origin altered in mineralogical composition, chemical composition, or structure by heat, pressure, and movement at depth in the earth's crust. Nearly all such rocks are crystalline.

Mine or quarry (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed and in which bedrock is exposed. Also denotes surface openings to underground mines.

Mine spoil

An accumulation of displaced earthy material, rock, or other waste material removed during mining or excavation. Also called earthy fill.

Mineral soil

Soil that is mainly mineral material and low in organic material. Its bulk density is more than that of organic soil.

Minimum tillage

Only the tillage essential to crop production and prevention of soil damage.

Miscellaneous area

A kind of map unit that has little or no natural soil and supports little or no vegetation.

Miscellaneous water (map symbol)

Small, constructed bodies of water that are used for industrial, sanitary, or mining applications and that contain water most of the year.

Moderately coarse textured soil

Coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, or fine sandy loam.

Moderately fine textured soil

Clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam.

Mollic epipedon

A thick, dark, humus-rich surface horizon (or horizons) that has high base saturation and pedogenic soil structure. It may include the upper part of the subsoil.

Moraine

In terms of glacial geology, a mound, ridge, or other topographically distinct accumulation of unsorted, unstratified drift, predominantly till, deposited primarily by the direct action of glacial ice in a variety of landforms. Also, a general term for a landform composed mainly of till (except for kame moraines, which are composed mainly of stratified outwash) that has been deposited by a glacier. Some types of moraines are disintegration, end, ground, kame, lateral, recessional, and terminal.

Morphology, soil

The physical makeup of the soil, including the texture, structure, porosity, consistence, color, and other physical, mineral, and biological properties of the various horizons, and the thickness and arrangement of those horizons in the soil profile.

Mottling, soil

Irregular spots of different colors that vary in number and size. Descriptive terms are as follows: abundance—*few*, *common*, and *many*; size—*fine*, *medium*, and *coarse*; and contrast—*faint*, *distinct*, and *prominent*. The size measurements are of the diameter along the greatest dimension. *Fine* indicates less than 5 millimeters (about 0.2 inch); *medium*, from 5 to 15 millimeters (about 0.2 to 0.6 inch); and *coarse*, more than 15 millimeters (about 0.6 inch).

Mountain

A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising more than 1,000 feet (300 meters) above surrounding lowlands, commonly of restricted summit area (relative to a plateau) and generally having steep sides. A mountain can

occur as a single, isolated mass or in a group forming a chain or range. Mountains are formed primarily by tectonic activity and/or volcanic action but can also be formed by differential erosion.

Muck

Dark, finely divided, well decomposed organic soil material. (See Sapric soil material.)

Mucky peat

See Hemic soil material.

Mudstone

A blocky or massive, fine grained sedimentary rock in which the proportions of clay and silt are approximately equal. Also, a general term for such material as clay, silt, claystone, siltstone, shale, and argillite and that should be used only when the amounts of clay and silt are not known or cannot be precisely identified.

Munsell notation

A designation of color by degrees of three simple variables—hue, value, and chroma. For example, a notation of 10YR 6/4 is a color with hue of 10YR, value of 6, and chroma of 4.

Natric horizon

A special kind of argillic horizon that contains enough exchangeable sodium to have an adverse effect on the physical condition of the subsoil.

Neutral soil

A soil having a pH value of 6.6 to 7.3. (See Reaction, soil.)

Nodules

See Redoximorphic features.

Nose slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the projecting end (laterally convex area) of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly divergent. Nose slopes consist dominantly of colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Nutrient, plant

Any element taken in by a plant essential to its growth. Plant nutrients are mainly nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfur, iron, manganese, copper, boron, and zinc obtained from the soil and carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen obtained from the air and water.

Organic matter

Plant and animal residue in the soil in various stages of decomposition. The content of organic matter in the surface layer is described as follows:

Very low: Less than 0.5 percent

Low: 0.5 to 1.0 percent

Moderately low: 1.0 to 2.0 percent

Moderate: 2.0 to 4.0 percent

High: 4.0 to 8.0 percent

Very high: More than 8.0 percent

Outwash

Stratified and sorted sediments (chiefly sand and gravel) removed or “washed out” from a glacier by meltwater streams and deposited in front of or beyond the end moraine or the margin of a glacier. The coarser material is deposited nearer to the ice.

Outwash plain

An extensive lowland area of coarse textured glaciofluvial material. An outwash plain is commonly smooth; where pitted, it generally is low in relief.

Paleoterrace

An erosional remnant of a terrace that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to, a present-day stream or drainage network.

Pan

A compact, dense layer in a soil that impedes the movement of water and the growth of roots. For example, *hardpan*, *fragipan*, *claypan*, *plowpan*, and *traffic pan*.

Parent material

The unconsolidated organic and mineral material in which soil forms.

Peat

Unconsolidated material, largely undecomposed organic matter, that has accumulated under excess moisture. (See Fibric soil material.)

Ped

An individual natural soil aggregate, such as a granule, a prism, or a block.

Pedisediment

A layer of sediment, eroded from the shoulder and backslope of an erosional slope, that lies on and is being (or was) transported across a gently sloping erosional surface at the foot of a receding hill or mountain slope.

Pedon

The smallest volume that can be called “a soil.” A pedon is three dimensional and large enough to permit study of all horizons. Its area ranges from about 10 to 100 square feet (1 square meter to 10 square meters), depending on the variability of the soil.

Percolation

The movement of water through the soil.

Perennial water (map symbol)

Small, natural or constructed lakes, ponds, or pits that contain water most of the year.

Permafrost

Ground, soil, or rock that remains at or below 0 degrees C for at least 2 years. It is defined on the basis of temperature and is not necessarily frozen.

pH value

A numerical designation of acidity and alkalinity in soil. (See Reaction, soil.)

Phase, soil

A subdivision of a soil series based on features that affect its use and management, such as slope, stoniness, and flooding.

Piping

Formation of subsurface tunnels or pipelike cavities by water moving through the soil.

Pitting

Pits caused by melting around ice. They form on the soil after plant cover is removed.

Plastic limit

The moisture content at which a soil changes from semisolid to plastic.

Plasticity index

The numerical difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit; the range of moisture content within which the soil remains plastic.

Plateau (geomorphology)

A comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically, an extensive land region that is considerably elevated (more than 100 meters) above the adjacent lower lying terrain, is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent, and has a flat or nearly level surface. A comparatively large part of a plateau surface is near summit level.

Playa

The generally dry and nearly level lake plain that occupies the lowest parts of closed depressions, such as those on intermontane basin floors. Temporary flooding occurs primarily in response to precipitation and runoff. Playa deposits are fine grained and may or may not have a high water table and saline conditions.

Plinthite

The sesquioxide-rich, humus-poor, highly weathered mixture of clay with quartz and other diluents. It commonly appears as red mottles, usually in platy, polygonal, or reticulate patterns. Plinthite changes irreversibly to an ironstone hardpan or to irregular aggregates on repeated wetting and drying, especially if it is exposed also to heat from the sun. In a moist soil, plinthite can be cut with a spade. It is a form of laterite.

Plowpan

A compacted layer formed in the soil directly below the plowed layer.

Ponding

Standing water on soils in closed depressions. Unless the soils are artificially drained, the water can be removed only by percolation or evapotranspiration.

Poorly graded

Refers to a coarse grained soil or soil material consisting mainly of particles of nearly the same size. Because there is little difference in size of the particles, density can be increased only slightly by compaction.

Pore linings

See Redoximorphic features.

Potential native plant community

See Climax plant community.

Potential rooting depth (effective rooting depth)

Depth to which roots could penetrate if the content of moisture in the soil were adequate. The soil has no properties restricting the penetration of roots to this depth.

Prescribed burning

Deliberately burning an area for specific management purposes, under the appropriate conditions of weather and soil moisture and at the proper time of day.

Productivity, soil

The capability of a soil for producing a specified plant or sequence of plants under specific management.

Profile, soil

A vertical section of the soil extending through all its horizons and into the parent material.

Proper grazing use

Grazing at an intensity that maintains enough cover to protect the soil and maintain or improve the quantity and quality of the desirable vegetation. This practice increases the vigor and reproduction capacity of the key plants and

promotes the accumulation of litter and mulch necessary to conserve soil and water.

Rangeland

Land on which the potential natural vegetation is predominantly grasses, grasslike plants, forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing or browsing. It includes natural grasslands, savannas, many wetlands, some deserts, tundras, and areas that support certain forb and shrub communities.

Reaction, soil

A measure of acidity or alkalinity of a soil, expressed as pH values. A soil that tests to pH 7.0 is described as precisely neutral in reaction because it is neither acid nor alkaline. The degrees of acidity or alkalinity, expressed as pH values, are:

Ultra acid: Less than 3.5

Extremely acid: 3.5 to 4.4

Very strongly acid: 4.5 to 5.0

Strongly acid: 5.1 to 5.5

Moderately acid: 5.6 to 6.0

Slightly acid: 6.1 to 6.5

Neutral: 6.6 to 7.3

Slightly alkaline: 7.4 to 7.8

Moderately alkaline: 7.9 to 8.4

Strongly alkaline: 8.5 to 9.0

Very strongly alkaline: 9.1 and higher

Red beds

Sedimentary strata that are mainly red and are made up largely of sandstone and shale.

Redoximorphic concentrations

See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic features

Redoximorphic features are associated with wetness and result from alternating periods of reduction and oxidation of iron and manganese compounds in the soil. Reduction occurs during saturation with water, and oxidation occurs when the soil is not saturated. Characteristic color patterns are created by these processes. The reduced iron and manganese ions may be removed from a soil if vertical or lateral fluxes of water occur, in which case there is no iron or manganese precipitation in that soil. Wherever the iron and manganese are oxidized and precipitated, they form either soft masses or hard concretions or nodules. Movement of iron and manganese as a result of redoximorphic processes in a soil may result in redoximorphic features that are defined as follows:

1. Redoximorphic concentrations.—These are zones of apparent accumulation of iron-manganese oxides, including:
 - A. Nodules and concretions, which are cemented bodies that can be removed from the soil intact. Concretions are distinguished from nodules on the basis of internal organization. A concretion typically has concentric layers that are visible to the naked eye. Nodules do not have visible organized internal structure; *and*
 - B. Masses, which are noncemented concentrations of substances within the soil matrix; *and*
 - C. Pore linings, i.e., zones of accumulation along pores that may be either coatings on pore surfaces or impregnations from the matrix adjacent to the pores.
2. Redoximorphic depletions.—These are zones of low chroma (chromas less than those in the matrix) where either iron-manganese oxides alone or both iron-manganese oxides and clay have been stripped out, including:
 - A. Iron depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron and manganese oxides but have a clay content similar to that of the adjacent matrix; *and*
 - B. Clay depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron, manganese, and clay (often referred to as silt coatings or skeletans).
3. Reduced matrix.—This is a soil matrix that has low chroma *in situ* but undergoes a change in hue or chroma within 30 minutes after the soil material has been exposed to air.

Reduced matrix

See Redoximorphic features.

Regolith

All unconsolidated earth materials above the solid bedrock. It includes material weathered in place from all kinds of bedrock and alluvial, glacial, eolian, lacustrine, and pyroclastic deposits.

Relief

The relative difference in elevation between the upland summits and the lowlands or valleys of a given region.

Residuum (residual soil material)

Unconsolidated, weathered or partly weathered mineral material that accumulated as bedrock disintegrated in place.

Rill

A very small, steep-sided channel resulting from erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. A rill generally is not an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and is shallow enough to be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Riser

The vertical or steep side slope (e.g., escarpment) of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Road cut

A sloping surface produced by mechanical means during road construction. It is commonly on the uphill side of the road.

Rock fragments

Rock or mineral fragments having a diameter of 2 millimeters or more; for example, pebbles, cobbles, stones, and boulders.

Rock outcrop (map symbol)

An exposure of bedrock at the surface of the earth. Not used where the named soils of the surrounding map unit are shallow over bedrock or where "Rock outcrop" is a named component of the map unit.

Root zone

The part of the soil that can be penetrated by plant roots.

Runoff

The precipitation discharged into stream channels from an area. The water that flows off the surface of the land without sinking into the soil is called surface runoff. Water that enters the soil before reaching surface streams is called ground-water runoff or seepage flow from ground water.

Saline soil

A soil containing soluble salts in an amount that impairs growth of plants. A saline soil does not contain excess exchangeable sodium.

Saline spot (map symbol)

An area where the surface layer has an electrical conductivity of 8 mmhos/cm more than the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit. The surface layer of the surrounding soils has an electrical conductivity of 2 mmhos/cm or less.

Sand

As a soil separate, individual rock or mineral fragments from 0.05 millimeter to 2.0 millimeters in diameter. Most sand grains consist of quartz. As a soil textural class, a soil that is 85 percent or more sand and not more than 10 percent clay.

Sandstone

Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-sized particles.

Sandy spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface layer is loamy fine sand or coarser in areas where the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit is very fine sandy loam or finer.

Sapric soil material (muck)

The most highly decomposed of all organic soil material. Muck has the least amount of plant fiber, the highest bulk density, and the lowest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Saturated hydraulic conductivity (Ksat)

The ease with which pores of a saturated soil transmit water. Formally, the proportionality coefficient that expresses the relationship of the rate of water movement to hydraulic gradient in Darcy's Law, a law that describes the rate of water movement through porous media. Commonly abbreviated as "Ksat." Terms describing saturated hydraulic conductivity are:

Very high: 100 or more micrometers per second (14.17 or more inches per hour)

High: 10 to 100 micrometers per second (1.417 to 14.17 inches per hour)

Moderately high: 1 to 10 micrometers per second (0.1417 inch to 1.417 inches per hour)

Moderately low: 0.1 to 1 micrometer per second (0.01417 to 0.1417 inch per hour)

Low: 0.01 to 0.1 micrometer per second (0.001417 to 0.01417 inch per hour)

Very low: Less than 0.01 micrometer per second (less than 0.001417 inch per hour).

To convert inches per hour to micrometers per second, multiply inches per hour by 7.0572. To convert micrometers per second to inches per hour, multiply micrometers per second by 0.1417.

Saturation

Wetness characterized by zero or positive pressure of the soil water. Under conditions of saturation, the water will flow from the soil matrix into an unlined auger hole.

Scarification

The act of abrading, scratching, loosening, crushing, or modifying the surface to increase water absorption or to provide a more tillable soil.

Sedimentary rock

A consolidated deposit of clastic particles, chemical precipitates, or organic remains accumulated at or near the surface of the earth under normal low temperature and pressure conditions. Sedimentary rocks include consolidated equivalents of alluvium, colluvium, drift, and eolian, lacustrine, and marine deposits. Examples are sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, shale, conglomerate, limestone, dolomite, and coal.

Sequum

A sequence consisting of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizon. (See Eluviation.)

Series, soil

A group of soils that have profiles that are almost alike, except for differences in texture of the surface layer. All the soils of a series have horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Severely eroded spot (map symbol)

An area where, on the average, 75 percent or more of the original surface layer has been lost because of accelerated erosion. Not used in map units in which "severely eroded," "very severely eroded," or "gullied" is part of the map unit name.

Shale

Sedimentary rock that formed by the hardening of a deposit of clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam and that has a tendency to split into thin layers.

Sheet erosion

The removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil material from the land surface by the action of rainfall and surface runoff.

Short, steep slope (map symbol)

A narrow area of soil having slopes that are at least two slope classes steeper than the slope class of the surrounding map unit.

Shoulder

The convex, erosional surface near the top of a hillslope. A shoulder is a transition from summit to backslope.

Shrink-swell

The shrinking of soil when dry and the swelling when wet. Shrinking and swelling can damage roads, dams, building foundations, and other structures. It can also damage plant roots.

Shrub-coppice dune

A small, streamlined dune that forms around brush and clump vegetation.

Side slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally planar area of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly parallel. Side slopes are dominantly colluvium and slope-wash sediments.

Silica

A combination of silicon and oxygen. The mineral form is called quartz.

Silica-sesquioxide ratio

The ratio of the number of molecules of silica to the number of molecules of alumina and iron oxide. The more highly weathered soils or their clay fractions in warm-temperate, humid regions, and especially those in the tropics, generally have a low ratio.

Silt

As a soil separate, individual mineral particles that range in diameter from the upper limit of clay (0.002 millimeter) to the lower limit of very fine sand (0.05 millimeter). As a soil textural class, soil that is 80 percent or more silt and less than 12 percent clay.

Siltstone

An indurated silt having the texture and composition of shale but lacking its fine lamination or fissility; a massive mudstone in which silt predominates over clay.

Similar soils

Soils that share limits of diagnostic criteria, behave and perform in a similar manner, and have similar conservation needs or management requirements for the major land uses in the survey area.

Sinkhole (map symbol)

A closed, circular or elliptical depression, commonly funnel shaped, characterized by subsurface drainage and formed either by dissolution of the surface of underlying bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, or salt) or by collapse of underlying caves within bedrock. Complexes of sinkholes in carbonate-rock terrain are the main components of karst topography.

Site index

A designation of the quality of a forest site based on the height of the dominant stand at an arbitrarily chosen age. For example, if the average height attained by dominant and codominant trees in a fully stocked stand at the age of 50 years is 75 feet, the site index is 75.

Slickensides (pedogenic)

Grooved, striated, and/or glossy (shiny) slip faces on structural peds, such as wedges; produced by shrink-swell processes, most commonly in soils that have a high content of expansive clays.

Slide or slip (map symbol)

A prominent landform scar or ridge caused by fairly recent mass movement or descent of earthy material resulting from failure of earth or rock under shear stress along one or several surfaces.

Slope

The inclination of the land surface from the horizontal. Percentage of slope is the vertical distance divided by horizontal distance, then multiplied by 100. Thus, a slope of 20 percent is a drop of 20 feet in 100 feet of horizontal distance.

Slope alluvium

Sediment gradually transported down the slopes of mountains or hills primarily by nonchannel alluvial processes (i.e., slope-wash processes) and characterized by particle sorting. Lateral particle sorting is evident on long slopes. In a profile sequence, sediments may be distinguished by differences in size and/or specific gravity of rock fragments and may be separated by stone lines. Burnished peds and sorting of rounded or subrounded pebbles or cobbles distinguish these materials from unsorted colluvial deposits.

Slow refill

The slow filling of ponds, resulting from restricted water transmission in the soil.

Slow water movement

Restricted downward movement of water through the soil. See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Sodic (alkali) soil

A soil having so high a degree of alkalinity (pH 8.5 or higher) or so high a percentage of exchangeable sodium (15 percent or more of the total exchangeable bases), or both, that plant growth is restricted.

Sodic spot (map symbol)

An area where the surface layer has a sodium adsorption ratio that is at least 10 more than that of the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit. The surface layer of the surrounding soils has a sodium adsorption ratio of 5 or less.

Sodicity

The degree to which a soil is affected by exchangeable sodium. Sodicity is expressed as a sodium adsorption ratio (SAR) of a saturation extract, or the ratio of Na^+ to $\text{Ca}^{++} + \text{Mg}^{++}$. The degrees of sodicity and their respective ratios are:

Slight: Less than 13:1

Moderate: 13-30:1

Strong: More than 30:1

Sodium adsorption ratio (SAR)

A measure of the amount of sodium (Na) relative to calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) in the water extract from saturated soil paste. It is the ratio of the Na concentration divided by the square root of one-half of the Ca + Mg concentration.

Soft bedrock

Bedrock that can be excavated with trenching machines, backhoes, small rippers, and other equipment commonly used in construction.

Soil

A natural, three-dimensional body at the earth's surface. It is capable of supporting plants and has properties resulting from the integrated effect of climate and living matter acting on earthy parent material, as conditioned by relief and by the passage of time.

Soil separates

Mineral particles less than 2 millimeters in equivalent diameter and ranging between specified size limits. The names and sizes, in millimeters, of separates recognized in the United States are as follows:

Very coarse sand: 2.0 to 1.0

Coarse sand: 1.0 to 0.5

Medium sand: 0.5 to 0.25

Fine sand: 0.25 to 0.10

Very fine sand: 0.10 to 0.05

Silt: 0.05 to 0.002

Clay: Less than 0.002

Solum

The upper part of a soil profile, above the C horizon, in which the processes of soil formation are active. The solum in soil consists of the A, E, and B horizons. Generally, the characteristics of the material in these horizons are unlike those of the material below the solum. The living roots and plant and animal activities are largely confined to the solum.

Spoil area (map symbol)

A pile of earthy materials, either smoothed or uneven, resulting from human activity.

Stone line

In a vertical cross section, a line formed by scattered fragments or a discrete layer of angular and subangular rock fragments (commonly a gravel- or cobble-sized lag concentration) that formerly was draped across a topographic surface and was later buried by additional sediments. A stone line generally caps material that was subject to weathering, soil formation, and erosion before burial. Many stone lines seem to be buried erosion pavements, originally formed by sheet and rill erosion across the land surface.

Stones

Rock fragments 10 to 24 inches (25 to 60 centimeters) in diameter if rounded or 15 to 24 inches (38 to 60 centimeters) in length if flat.

Stony

Refers to a soil containing stones in numbers that interfere with or prevent tillage.

Stony spot (map symbol)

A spot where 0.01 to 0.1 percent of the soil surface is covered by rock fragments that are more than 10 inches in diameter in areas where the surrounding soil has no surface stones.

Strath terrace

A type of stream terrace; formed as an erosional surface cut on bedrock and thinly mantled with stream deposits (alluvium).

Stream terrace

One of a series of platforms in a stream valley, flanking and more or less parallel to the stream channel, originally formed near the level of the stream; represents the remnants of an abandoned flood plain, stream bed, or valley floor produced during a former state of fluvial erosion or deposition.

Stripcropping

Growing crops in a systematic arrangement of strips or bands that provide vegetative barriers to wind erosion and water erosion.

Structure, soil

The arrangement of primary soil particles into compound particles or aggregates. The principal forms of soil structure are:

Platy: Flat and laminated

Prismatic: Vertically elongated and having flat tops

Columnar: Vertically elongated and having rounded tops

Angular blocky: Having faces that intersect at sharp angles (planes)

Subangular blocky: Having subrounded and planar faces (no sharp angles)

Granular: Small structural units with curved or very irregular faces

Structureless soil horizons are defined as follows:

Single grained: Entirely noncoherent (each grain by itself), as in loose sand

Massive: Occurring as a coherent mass

Stubble mulch

Stubble or other crop residue left on the soil or partly worked into the soil. It protects the soil from wind erosion and water erosion after harvest, during preparation of a seedbed for the next crop, and during the early growing period of the new crop.

Subsoil

Technically, the B horizon; roughly, the part of the solum below plow depth.

Subsoiling

Tilling a soil below normal plow depth, ordinarily to shatter a hardpan or claypan.

Substratum

The part of the soil below the solum.

Subsurface layer

Any surface soil horizon (A, E, AB, or EB) below the surface layer.

Summer fallow

The tillage of uncropped land during the summer to control weeds and allow storage of moisture in the soil for the growth of a later crop. A practice common in semiarid regions, where annual precipitation is not enough to produce a crop every year. Summer fallow is frequently practiced before planting winter grain.

Summit

The topographically highest position of a hillslope. It has a nearly level (planar or only slightly convex) surface.

Surface layer

The soil ordinarily moved in tillage, or its equivalent in uncultivated soil, ranging in depth from 4 to 10 inches (10 to 25 centimeters). Frequently designated as the “plow layer,” or the “Ap horizon.”

Surface soil

The A, E, AB, and EB horizons, considered collectively. It includes all subdivisions of these horizons.

Talus

Rock fragments of any size or shape (commonly coarse and angular) derived from and lying at the base of a cliff or very steep rock slope. The accumulated mass of such loose broken rock formed chiefly by falling, rolling, or sliding.

Taxadjuncts

Soils that cannot be classified in a series recognized in the classification system. Such soils are named for a series they strongly resemble and are designated as taxadjuncts to that series because they differ in ways too small to be of consequence in interpreting their use and behavior. Soils are recognized as taxadjuncts only when one or more of their characteristics are slightly outside the range defined for the family of the series for which the soils are named.

Terminal moraine

An end moraine that marks the farthest advance of a glacier. It typically has the form of a massive arcuate or concentric ridge, or complex of ridges, and is underlain by till and other types of drift.

Terrace (conservation)

An embankment, or ridge, constructed across sloping soils on the contour or at a slight angle to the contour. The terrace intercepts surface runoff so that water soaks into the soil or flows slowly to a prepared outlet. A terrace in a field

generally is built so that the field can be farmed. A terrace intended mainly for drainage has a deep channel that is maintained in permanent sod.

Terrace (geomorphology)

A steplike surface, bordering a valley floor or shoreline, that represents the former position of a flood plain, lake, or seashore. The term is usually applied both to the relatively flat summit surface (tread) that was cut or built by stream or wave action and to the steeper descending slope (scarp or riser) that has graded to a lower base level of erosion.

Terracettes

Small, irregular steplike forms on steep hillslopes, especially in pasture, formed by creep or erosion of surficial materials that may be induced or enhanced by trampling of livestock, such as sheep or cattle.

Texture, soil

The relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay particles in a mass of soil. The basic textural classes, in order of increasing proportion of fine particles, are *sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, silt loam, silt, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, and clay*. The sand, loamy sand, and sandy loam classes may be further divided by specifying “coarse,” “fine,” or “very fine.”

Thin layer

Otherwise suitable soil material that is too thin for the specified use.

Till

Dominantly unsorted and nonstratified drift, generally unconsolidated and deposited directly by a glacier without subsequent reworking by meltwater, and consisting of a heterogeneous mixture of clay, silt, sand, gravel, stones, and boulders; rock fragments of various lithologies are embedded within a finer matrix that can range from clay to sandy loam.

Till plain

An extensive area of level to gently undulating soils underlain predominantly by till and bounded at the distal end by subordinate recessional or end moraines.

Tilth, soil

The physical condition of the soil as related to tillage, seedbed preparation, seedling emergence, and root penetration.

Toeslope

The gently inclined surface at the base of a hillslope. Toeslopes in profile are commonly gentle and linear and are constructional surfaces forming the lower part of a hillslope continuum that grades to valley or closed-depression floors.

Topsoil

The upper part of the soil, which is the most favorable material for plant growth. It is ordinarily rich in organic matter and is used to topdress roadbanks, lawns, and land affected by mining.

Trace elements

Chemical elements, for example, zinc, cobalt, manganese, copper, and iron, in soils in extremely small amounts. They are essential to plant growth.

Tread

The flat to gently sloping, topmost, laterally extensive slope of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Tuff

A generic term for any consolidated or cemented deposit that is 50 percent or more volcanic ash.

Upland

An informal, general term for the higher ground of a region, in contrast with a low-lying adjacent area, such as a valley or plain, or for land at a higher elevation than the flood plain or low stream terrace; land above the footslope zone of the hillslope continuum.

Valley fill

The unconsolidated sediment deposited by any agent (water, wind, ice, or mass wasting) so as to fill or partly fill a valley.

Variegation

Refers to patterns of contrasting colors assumed to be inherited from the parent material rather than to be the result of poor drainage.

Varve

A sedimentary layer or a lamina or sequence of laminae deposited in a body of still water within a year. Specifically, a thin pair of graded glaciolacustrine layers seasonally deposited, usually by meltwater streams, in a glacial lake or other body of still water in front of a glacier.

Very stony spot (map symbol)

A spot where 0.1 to 3.0 percent of the soil surface is covered by rock fragments that are more than 10 inches in diameter in areas where the surface of the surrounding soil is covered by less than 0.01 percent stones.

Water bars

Smooth, shallow ditches or depressional areas that are excavated at an angle across a sloping road. They are used to reduce the downward velocity of water and divert it off and away from the road surface. Water bars can easily be driven over if constructed properly.

Weathering

All physical disintegration, chemical decomposition, and biologically induced changes in rocks or other deposits at or near the earth's surface by atmospheric or biologic agents or by circulating surface waters but involving essentially no transport of the altered material.

Well graded

Refers to soil material consisting of coarse grained particles that are well distributed over a wide range in size or diameter. Such soil normally can be easily increased in density and bearing properties by compaction. Contrasts with poorly graded soil.

Wet spot (map symbol)

A somewhat poorly drained to very poorly drained area that is at least two drainage classes wetter than the named soils in the surrounding map unit.

Wilting point (or permanent wilting point)

The moisture content of soil, on an oven-dry basis, at which a plant (specifically a sunflower) wilts so much that it does not recover when placed in a humid, dark chamber.

Windthrow

The uprooting and tipping over of trees by the wind.



United States
Department of
Agriculture

NRCS

Natural
Resources
Conservation
Service

A product of the National
Cooperative Soil Survey,
a joint effort of the United
States Department of
Agriculture and other
Federal agencies, State
agencies including the
Agricultural Experiment
Stations, and local
participants

Custom Soil Resource Report for Tulare County, Western Part, California

Los Robles Site



June 8, 2020

Preface

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They highlight soil limitations that affect various land uses and provide information about the properties of the soils in the survey areas. Soil surveys are designed for many different users, including farmers, ranchers, foresters, agronomists, urban planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers. Also, conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, or enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. Soil surveys identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. The information is intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Although soil survey information can be used for general farm, local, and wider area planning, onsite investigation is needed to supplement this information in some cases. Examples include soil quality assessments (<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/soils/health/>) and certain conservation and engineering applications. For more detailed information, contact your local USDA Service Center (<https://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app?agency=nrcs>) or your NRCS State Soil Scientist (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/contactus/?cid=nrcs142p2_053951).

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

The National Cooperative Soil Survey is a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey.

Information about soils is updated periodically. Updated information is available through the NRCS Web Soil Survey, the site for official soil survey information.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require

alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

Contents

Preface	2
How Soil Surveys Are Made	5
Soil Map	8
Soil Map.....	9
Legend.....	10
Map Unit Legend.....	11
Map Unit Descriptions.....	11
Tulare County, Western Part, California.....	13
114—Exeter loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes.....	13
Soil Information for All Uses	15
Suitabilities and Limitations for Use.....	15
Land Classifications.....	15
Irrigated Capability Class.....	15
Irrigated Capability Class.....	20
References	24
Glossary	26

How Soil Surveys Are Made

Soil surveys are made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in a specific area. They include a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location on the landscape and tables that show soil properties and limitations affecting various uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They observed and described many soil profiles. A soil profile is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed or from the surface down to bedrock. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

Currently, soils are mapped according to the boundaries of major land resource areas (MLRAs). MLRAs are geographically associated land resource units that share common characteristics related to physiography, geology, climate, water resources, soils, biological resources, and land uses (USDA, 2006). Soil survey areas typically consist of parts of one or more MLRA.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in a survey area occur in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil

scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

The objective of soil mapping is not to delineate pure map unit components; the objective is to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. Each map unit is defined by a unique combination of soil components and/or miscellaneous areas in predictable proportions. Some components may be highly contrasting to the other components of the map unit. The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The delineation of such landforms and landform segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

Soil scientists make many field observations in the process of producing a soil map. The frequency of observation is dependent upon several factors, including scale of mapping, intensity of mapping, design of map units, complexity of the landscape, and experience of the soil scientist. Observations are made to test and refine the soil-landscape model and predictions and to verify the classification of the soils at specific locations. Once the soil-landscape model is refined, a significantly smaller number of measurements of individual soil properties are made and recorded. These measurements may include field measurements, such as those for color, depth to bedrock, and texture, and laboratory measurements, such as those for content of sand, silt, clay, salt, and other components. Properties of each soil typically vary from one point to another across the landscape.

Observations for map unit components are aggregated to develop ranges of characteristics for the components. The aggregated values are presented. Direct measurements do not exist for every property presented for every map unit component. Values for some properties are estimated from combinations of other properties.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and

Custom Soil Resource Report

identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

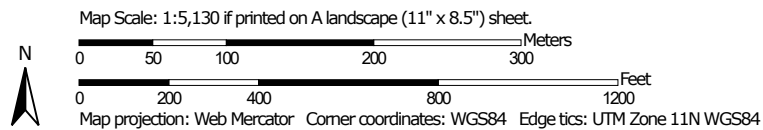
Soil Map

The soil map section includes the soil map for the defined area of interest, a list of soil map units on the map and extent of each map unit, and cartographic symbols displayed on the map. Also presented are various metadata about data used to produce the map, and a description of each soil map unit.

Custom Soil Resource Report Soil Map



Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

 Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

 Soil Map Unit Polygons

 Soil Map Unit Lines

 Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features

 Blowout

 Borrow Pit

 Clay Spot

 Closed Depression

 Gravel Pit

 Gravelly Spot

 Landfill

 Lava Flow

 Marsh or swamp

 Mine or Quarry

 Miscellaneous Water

 Perennial Water

 Rock Outcrop

 Saline Spot

 Sandy Spot

 Severely Eroded Spot

 Sinkhole

 Slide or Slip

 Sodic Spot

 Spoil Area

 Stony Spot

 Very Stony Spot

 Wet Spot

 Other

 Special Line Features

Water Features

 Streams and Canals

Transportation

 Rails

 Interstate Highways

 US Routes

 Major Roads

 Local Roads

Background

 Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Tulare County, Western Part, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Sep 16, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Mar 24, 2015—Oct 23, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
114	Exeter loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	52.9	100.0%
Totals for Area of Interest		52.9	100.0%

Map Unit Descriptions

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps in a soil survey represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions, along with the maps, can be used to determine the composition and properties of a unit.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. If included in the database for a given area, the contrasting minor components are identified in the map unit descriptions along with some characteristics of each. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives important soil properties and qualities.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Alpha silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is a phase of the Alpha series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes, associations, or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Alpha-Beta complex, 0 to 6 percent slopes, is an example.

An *association* is made up of two or more geographically associated soils or miscellaneous areas that are shown as one unit on the maps. Because of present or anticipated uses of the map units in the survey area, it was not considered practical or necessary to map the soils or miscellaneous areas separately. The pattern and relative proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar. Alpha-Beta association, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Alpha and Beta soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, is an example.

Some surveys include *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Rock outcrop is an example.

Tulare County, Western Part, California

114—Exeter loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes

Map Unit Setting

National map unit symbol: hp4j

Elevation: 250 to 570 feet

Mean annual precipitation: 8 to 12 inches

Mean annual air temperature: 63 to 64 degrees F

Frost-free period: 250 to 300 days

Farmland classification: Farmland of statewide importance

Map Unit Composition

Exeter, 0-2% slopes, and similar soils: 85 percent

Minor components: 15 percent

Estimates are based on observations, descriptions, and transects of the mapunit.

Description of Exeter, 0-2% Slopes

Setting

Landform: Fan remnants

Landform position (two-dimensional): Shoulder

Landform position (three-dimensional): Side slope

Down-slope shape: Linear

Across-slope shape: Linear

Parent material: Alluvium derived from granitic rock sources

Typical profile

Ap - 0 to 9 inches: loam

Bt1 - 9 to 26 inches: sandy clay loam

Bt2 - 26 to 28 inches: clay loam

Btqm - 28 to 46 inches: indurated

2Bt - 46 to 72 inches: stratified very gravelly loamy coarse sand to gravelly loam

Properties and qualities

Slope: 0 to 2 percent

Depth to restrictive feature: 20 to 40 inches to duripan

Natural drainage class: Moderately well drained

Runoff class: Medium

Capacity of the most limiting layer to transmit water (Ksat): Low to moderately low
(0.01 to 0.06 in/hr)

Depth to water table: More than 80 inches

Frequency of flooding: Very rare

Frequency of ponding: None

Calcium carbonate, maximum in profile: 5 percent

Salinity, maximum in profile: Nonsaline to very slightly saline (0.0 to 2.0
mmhos/cm)

Available water storage in profile: Low (about 4.4 inches)

Interpretive groups

Land capability classification (irrigated): 3s

Land capability classification (nonirrigated): 4s

Hydrologic Soil Group: C

Hydric soil rating: No

Minor Components

Hanford

Percent of map unit: 4 percent

Landform: Alluvial fans, flood plains

Hydric soil rating: No

Colpien

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

San joaquin

Percent of map unit: 3 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

Quonal

Percent of map unit: 2 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

Calgro

Percent of map unit: 2 percent

Landform: Fan remnants

Hydric soil rating: No

Unnamed, ponded

Percent of map unit: 1 percent

Landform: Depressions

Hydric soil rating: Yes

Soil Information for All Uses

Suitabilities and Limitations for Use

The Suitabilities and Limitations for Use section includes various soil interpretations displayed as thematic maps with a summary table for the soil map units in the selected area of interest. A single value or rating for each map unit is generated by aggregating the interpretive ratings of individual map unit components. This aggregation process is defined for each interpretation.

Land Classifications

Land Classifications are specified land use and management groupings that are assigned to soil areas because combinations of soil have similar behavior for specified practices. Most are based on soil properties and other factors that directly influence the specific use of the soil. Example classifications include ecological site classification, farmland classification, irrigated and nonirrigated land capability classification, and hydric rating.

Irrigated Capability Class

Land capability classification shows, in a general way, the suitability of soils for most kinds of field crops. Crops that require special management are excluded. The soils are grouped according to their limitations for field crops, the risk of damage if they are used for crops, and the way they respond to management. The criteria used in grouping the soils do not include major and generally expensive landforming that would change slope, depth, or other characteristics of the soils, nor do they include possible but unlikely major reclamation projects. Capability classification is not a substitute for interpretations that show suitability and limitations of groups of soils for rangeland, for woodland, or for engineering purposes.

In the capability system, soils are generally grouped at three levels-capability class, subclass, and unit. Only class and subclass are included in this data set.

Capability classes, the broadest groups, are designated by the numbers 1 through 8. The numbers indicate progressively greater limitations and narrower choices for practical use. The classes are defined as follows:

Custom Soil Resource Report

Class 1 soils have few limitations that restrict their use.

Class 2 soils have moderate limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require moderate conservation practices.

Class 3 soils have severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require special conservation practices, or both.

Class 4 soils have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require very careful management, or both.

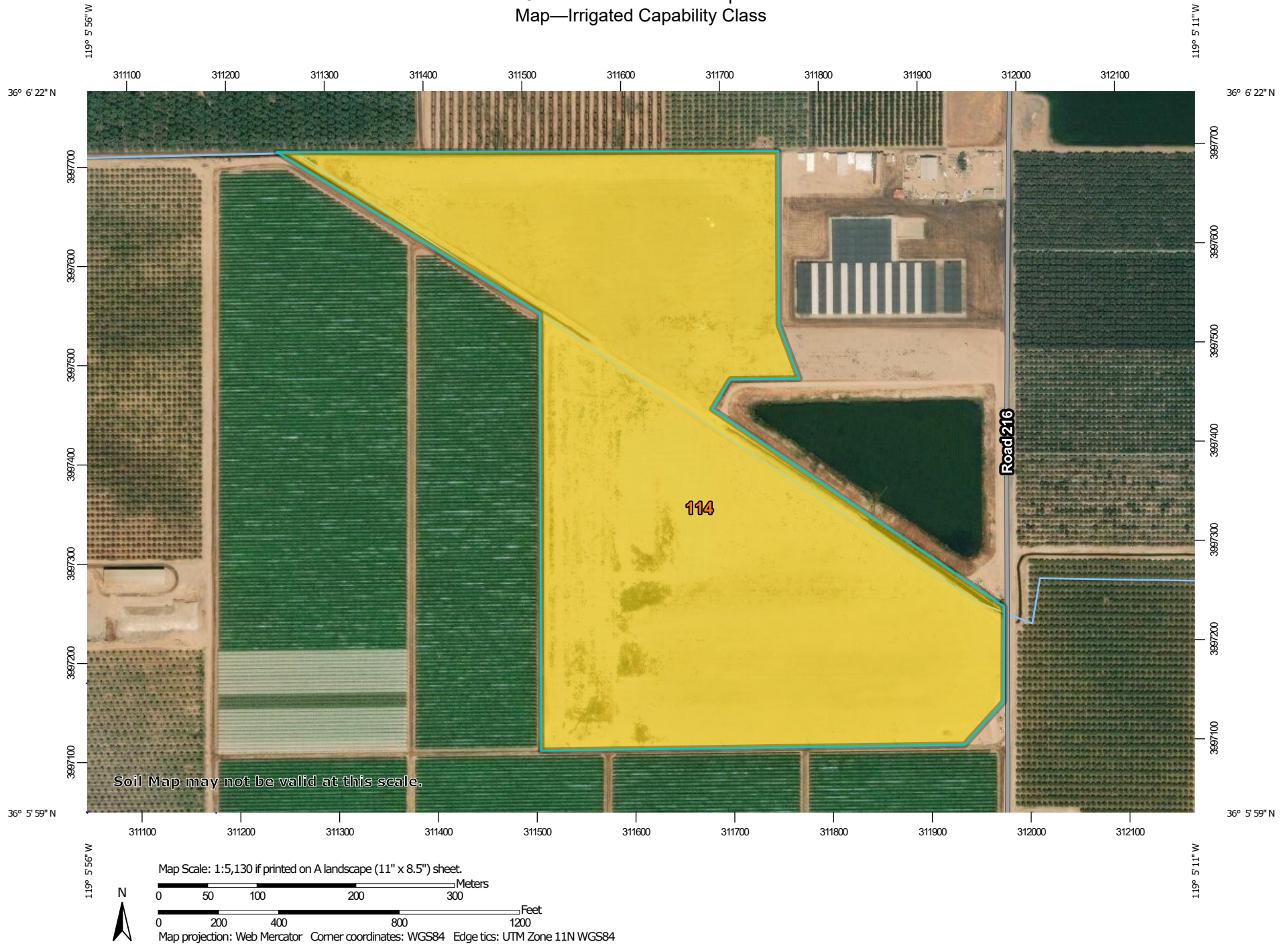
Class 5 soils are subject to little or no erosion but have other limitations, impractical to remove, that restrict their use mainly to pasture, rangeland, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 6 soils have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to pasture, rangeland, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 7 soils have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to grazing, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 8 soils and miscellaneous areas have limitations that preclude commercial plant production and that restrict their use to recreational purposes, wildlife habitat, watershed, or esthetic purposes.

Custom Soil Resource Report Map—Irrigated Capability Class



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

 Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

Soil Rating Polygons

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II
 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Lines

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II
 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Points

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II

 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Water Features

 Streams and Canals

Transportation

 Rails
 Interstate Highways
 US Routes
 Major Roads
 Local Roads

Background

 Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Tulare County, Western Part, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Sep 16, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Mar 24, 2015—Oct 23, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Table—Irrigated Capability Class

Map unit symbol	Map unit name	Rating	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
114	Exeter loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	3	52.9	100.0%
Totals for Area of Interest			52.9	100.0%

Rating Options—Irrigated Capability Class*Aggregation Method: Dominant Condition*

Aggregation is the process by which a set of component attribute values is reduced to a single value that represents the map unit as a whole.

A map unit is typically composed of one or more "components". A component is either some type of soil or some nonsoil entity, e.g., rock outcrop. For the attribute being aggregated, the first step of the aggregation process is to derive one attribute value for each of a map unit's components. From this set of component attributes, the next step of the aggregation process derives a single value that represents the map unit as a whole. Once a single value for each map unit is derived, a thematic map for soil map units can be rendered. Aggregation must be done because, on any soil map, map units are delineated but components are not.

For each of a map unit's components, a corresponding percent composition is recorded. A percent composition of 60 indicates that the corresponding component typically makes up approximately 60% of the map unit. Percent composition is a critical factor in some, but not all, aggregation methods.

The aggregation method "Dominant Condition" first groups like attribute values for the components in a map unit. For each group, percent composition is set to the sum of the percent composition of all components participating in that group. These groups now represent "conditions" rather than components. The attribute value associated with the group with the highest cumulative percent composition is returned. If more than one group shares the highest cumulative percent composition, the corresponding "tie-break" rule determines which value should be returned. The "tie-break" rule indicates whether the lower or higher group value should be returned in the case of a percent composition tie. The result returned by this aggregation method represents the dominant condition throughout the map unit only when no tie has occurred.

Component Percent Cutoff: None Specified

Components whose percent composition is below the cutoff value will not be considered. If no cutoff value is specified, all components in the database will be considered. The data for some contrasting soils of minor extent may not be in the database, and therefore are not considered.

Tie-break Rule: Higher

The tie-break rule indicates which value should be selected from a set of multiple candidate values, or which value should be selected in the event of a percent composition tie.

Irrigated Capability Class

Land capability classification shows, in a general way, the suitability of soils for most kinds of field crops. Crops that require special management are excluded. The soils are grouped according to their limitations for field crops, the risk of damage if they are used for crops, and the way they respond to management. The criteria used in grouping the soils do not include major and generally expensive landforming that would change slope, depth, or other characteristics of the soils, nor do they include possible but unlikely major reclamation projects. Capability classification is not a substitute for interpretations that show suitability and limitations of groups of soils for rangeland, for woodland, or for engineering purposes.

In the capability system, soils are generally grouped at three levels-capability class, subclass, and unit. Only class and subclass are included in this data set.

Capability classes, the broadest groups, are designated by the numbers 1 through 8. The numbers indicate progressively greater limitations and narrower choices for practical use. The classes are defined as follows:

Class 1 soils have few limitations that restrict their use.

Class 2 soils have moderate limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require moderate conservation practices.

Class 3 soils have severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require special conservation practices, or both.

Class 4 soils have very severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or that require very careful management, or both.

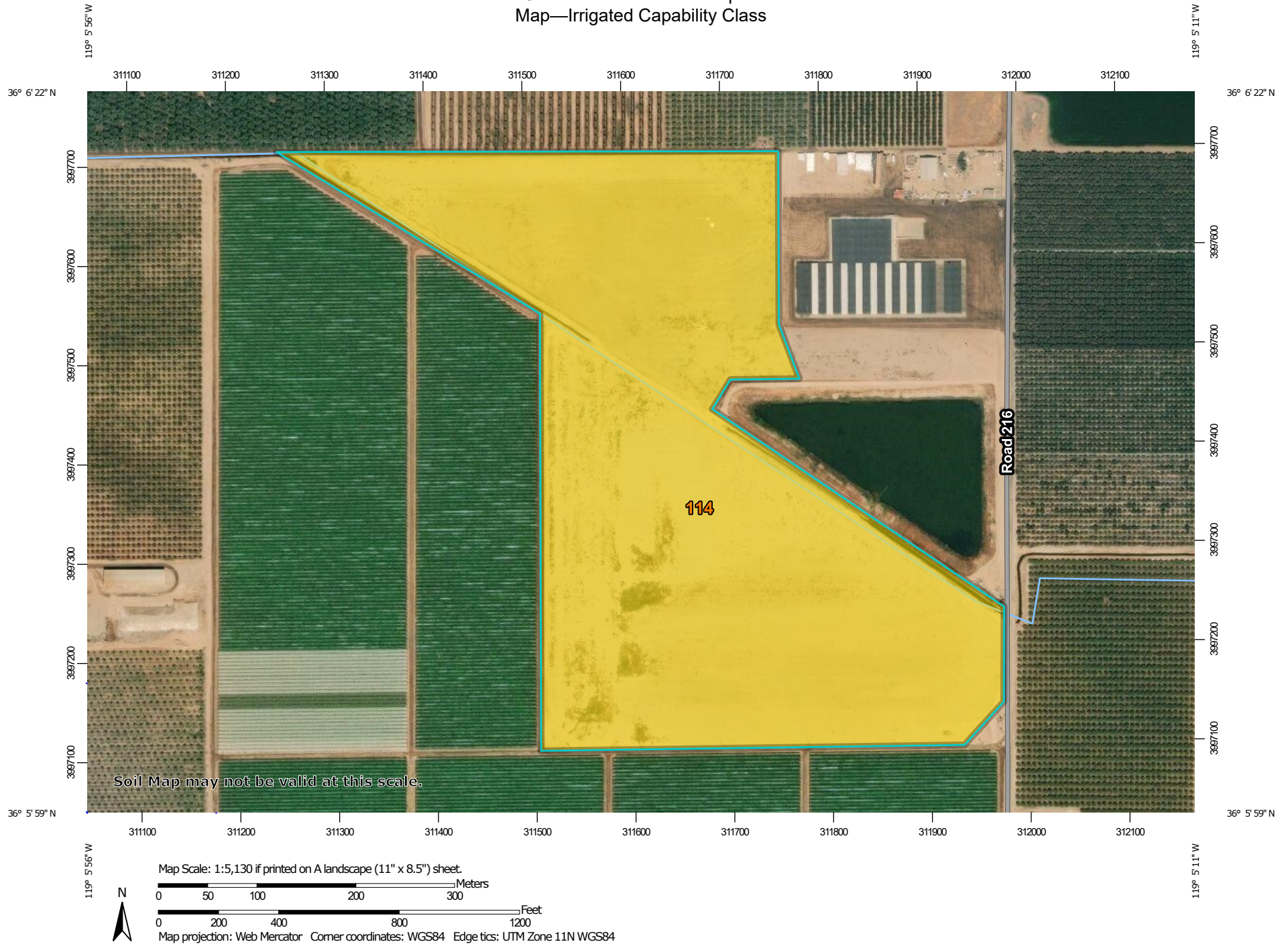
Class 5 soils are subject to little or no erosion but have other limitations, impractical to remove, that restrict their use mainly to pasture, rangeland, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 6 soils have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to pasture, rangeland, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 7 soils have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to grazing, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 8 soils and miscellaneous areas have limitations that preclude commercial plant production and that restrict their use to recreational purposes, wildlife habitat, watershed, or esthetic purposes.

Custom Soil Resource Report Map—Irrigated Capability Class



Custom Soil Resource Report

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)

 Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils

Soil Rating Polygons

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II
 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Lines

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II
 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Soil Rating Points

 Capability Class - I
 Capability Class - II

 Capability Class - III
 Capability Class - IV
 Capability Class - V
 Capability Class - VI
 Capability Class - VII
 Capability Class - VIII
 Not rated or not available

Water Features

 Streams and Canals

Transportation

 Rails
 Interstate Highways
 US Routes
 Major Roads
 Local Roads

Background

 Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:24,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Tulare County, Western Part, California
Survey Area Data: Version 13, Sep 16, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Mar 24, 2015—Oct 23, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Table—Irrigated Capability Class

Map unit symbol	Map unit name	Rating	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
114	Exeter loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	3	52.9	100.0%
Totals for Area of Interest			52.9	100.0%

Rating Options—Irrigated Capability Class*Aggregation Method: Dominant Condition*

Aggregation is the process by which a set of component attribute values is reduced to a single value that represents the map unit as a whole.

A map unit is typically composed of one or more "components". A component is either some type of soil or some nonsoil entity, e.g., rock outcrop. For the attribute being aggregated, the first step of the aggregation process is to derive one attribute value for each of a map unit's components. From this set of component attributes, the next step of the aggregation process derives a single value that represents the map unit as a whole. Once a single value for each map unit is derived, a thematic map for soil map units can be rendered. Aggregation must be done because, on any soil map, map units are delineated but components are not.

For each of a map unit's components, a corresponding percent composition is recorded. A percent composition of 60 indicates that the corresponding component typically makes up approximately 60% of the map unit. Percent composition is a critical factor in some, but not all, aggregation methods.

The aggregation method "Dominant Condition" first groups like attribute values for the components in a map unit. For each group, percent composition is set to the sum of the percent composition of all components participating in that group. These groups now represent "conditions" rather than components. The attribute value associated with the group with the highest cumulative percent composition is returned. If more than one group shares the highest cumulative percent composition, the corresponding "tie-break" rule determines which value should be returned. The "tie-break" rule indicates whether the lower or higher group value should be returned in the case of a percent composition tie. The result returned by this aggregation method represents the dominant condition throughout the map unit only when no tie has occurred.

Component Percent Cutoff: None Specified

Components whose percent composition is below the cutoff value will not be considered. If no cutoff value is specified, all components in the database will be considered. The data for some contrasting soils of minor extent may not be in the database, and therefore are not considered.

Tie-break Rule: Higher

The tie-break rule indicates which value should be selected from a set of multiple candidate values, or which value should be selected in the event of a percent composition tie.

References

- American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th edition.
- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Standard D2487-00.
- Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-79/31.
- Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.
- Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.
- Hurt, G.W., and L.M. Vasilas, editors. Version 6.0, 2006. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States.
- National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.
- Soil Survey Division Staff. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Conservation Service. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 18. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_054262
- Soil Survey Staff. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. 2nd edition. Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 436. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053577
- Soil Survey Staff. 2010. Keys to soil taxonomy. 11th edition. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053580
- Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, Wetlands Section.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Experiment Station Technical Report Y-87-1.
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/home/?cid=nrcs142p2_053374
- United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National range and pasture handbook. <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/landuse/rangepasture/?cid=stelprdb1043084>

Custom Soil Resource Report

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook, title 430-VI. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/soils/scientists/?cid=nrcs142p2_054242

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land resource regions and major land resource areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detail/national/soils/?cid=nrcs142p2_053624

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 210. http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/nrcs142p2_052290.pdf

Glossary

Many of the terms relating to landforms, geology, and geomorphology are defined in more detail in the following National Soil Survey Handbook link: "[National Soil Survey Handbook](#)."

ABC soil

A soil having an A, a B, and a C horizon.

Ablation till

Loose, relatively permeable earthy material deposited during the downwasting of nearly static glacial ice, either contained within or accumulated on the surface of the glacier.

AC soil

A soil having only an A and a C horizon. Commonly, such soil formed in recent alluvium or on steep, rocky slopes.

Aeration, soil

The exchange of air in soil with air from the atmosphere. The air in a well aerated soil is similar to that in the atmosphere; the air in a poorly aerated soil is considerably higher in carbon dioxide and lower in oxygen.

Aggregate, soil

Many fine particles held in a single mass or cluster. Natural soil aggregates, such as granules, blocks, or prisms, are called peds. Clods are aggregates produced by tillage or logging.

Alkali (sodic) soil

A soil having so high a degree of alkalinity (pH 8.5 or higher) or so high a percentage of exchangeable sodium (15 percent or more of the total exchangeable bases), or both, that plant growth is restricted.

Alluvial cone

A semiconical type of alluvial fan having very steep slopes. It is higher, narrower, and steeper than a fan and is composed of coarser and thicker layers of material deposited by a combination of alluvial episodes and (to a much lesser degree) landslides (debris flow). The coarsest materials tend to be concentrated at the apex of the cone.

Alluvial fan

A low, outspread mass of loose materials and/or rock material, commonly with gentle slopes. It is shaped like an open fan or a segment of a cone. The material was deposited by a stream at the place where it issues from a narrow mountain valley or upland valley or where a tributary stream is near or at its junction with the main stream. The fan is steepest near its apex, which points upstream, and slopes gently and convexly outward (downstream) with a gradual decrease in gradient.

Alluvium

Unconsolidated material, such as gravel, sand, silt, clay, and various mixtures of these, deposited on land by running water.

Alpha,alpha-dipyridyl

A compound that when dissolved in ammonium acetate is used to detect the presence of reduced iron (Fe II) in the soil. A positive reaction implies reducing conditions and the likely presence of redoximorphic features.

Animal unit month (AUM)

The amount of forage required by one mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds weight, with or without a calf, for 1 month.

Aquic conditions

Current soil wetness characterized by saturation, reduction, and redoximorphic features.

Argillic horizon

A subsoil horizon characterized by an accumulation of illuvial clay.

Arroyo

The flat-floored channel of an ephemeral stream, commonly with very steep to vertical banks cut in unconsolidated material. It is usually dry but can be transformed into a temporary watercourse or short-lived torrent after heavy rain within the watershed.

Aspect

The direction toward which a slope faces. Also called slope aspect.

Association, soil

A group of soils or miscellaneous areas geographically associated in a characteristic repeating pattern and defined and delineated as a single map unit.

Available water capacity (available moisture capacity)

The capacity of soils to hold water available for use by most plants. It is commonly defined as the difference between the amount of soil water at field moisture capacity and the amount at wilting point. It is commonly expressed as inches of water per inch of soil. The capacity, in inches, in a 60-inch profile or to a limiting layer is expressed as:

Very low: 0 to 3

Low: 3 to 6

Moderate: 6 to 9

High: 9 to 12

Very high: More than 12

Backslope

The position that forms the steepest and generally linear, middle portion of a hillslope. In profile, backslopes are commonly bounded by a convex shoulder above and a concave footslope below.

Backswamp

A flood-plain landform. Extensive, marshy or swampy, depressed areas of flood plains between natural levees and valley sides or terraces.

Badland

A landscape that is intricately dissected and characterized by a very fine drainage network with high drainage densities and short, steep slopes and narrow interfluvies. Badlands develop on surfaces that have little or no vegetative cover overlying unconsolidated or poorly cemented materials (clays, silts, or sandstones) with, in some cases, soluble minerals, such as gypsum or halite.

Bajada

A broad, gently inclined alluvial piedmont slope extending from the base of a mountain range out into a basin and formed by the lateral coalescence of a series of alluvial fans. Typically, it has a broadly undulating transverse profile, parallel to the mountain front, resulting from the convexities of component fans. The term is generally restricted to constructional slopes of intermontane basins.

Basal area

The area of a cross section of a tree, generally referring to the section at breast height and measured outside the bark. It is a measure of stand density, commonly expressed in square feet.

Base saturation

The degree to which material having cation-exchange properties is saturated with exchangeable bases (sum of Ca, Mg, Na, and K), expressed as a percentage of the total cation-exchange capacity.

Base slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the concave to linear (perpendicular to the contour) slope that, regardless of the lateral shape, forms an apron or wedge at the bottom of a hillside dominated by colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Bedding plane

A planar or nearly planar bedding surface that visibly separates each successive layer of stratified sediment or rock (of the same or different lithology)

from the preceding or following layer; a plane of deposition. It commonly marks a change in the circumstances of deposition and may show a parting, a color difference, a change in particle size, or various combinations of these. The term is commonly applied to any bedding surface, even one that is conspicuously bent or deformed by folding.

Bedding system

A drainage system made by plowing, grading, or otherwise shaping the surface of a flat field. It consists of a series of low ridges separated by shallow, parallel dead furrows.

Bedrock

The solid rock that underlies the soil and other unconsolidated material or that is exposed at the surface.

Bedrock-controlled topography

A landscape where the configuration and relief of the landforms are determined or strongly influenced by the underlying bedrock.

Bench terrace

A raised, level or nearly level strip of earth constructed on or nearly on a contour, supported by a barrier of rocks or similar material, and designed to make the soil suitable for tillage and to prevent accelerated erosion.

Bisequum

Two sequences of soil horizons, each of which consists of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizons.

Blowout (map symbol)

A saucer-, cup-, or trough-shaped depression formed by wind erosion on a preexisting dune or other sand deposit, especially in an area of shifting sand or loose soil or where protective vegetation is disturbed or destroyed. The adjoining accumulation of sand derived from the depression, where recognizable, is commonly included. Blowouts are commonly small.

Borrow pit (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed, usually for construction purposes.

Bottom land

An informal term loosely applied to various portions of a flood plain.

Boulders

Rock fragments larger than 2 feet (60 centimeters) in diameter.

Breaks

A landscape or tract of steep, rough or broken land dissected by ravines and gullies and marking a sudden change in topography.

Breast height

An average height of 4.5 feet above the ground surface; the point on a tree where diameter measurements are ordinarily taken.

Brush management

Use of mechanical, chemical, or biological methods to make conditions favorable for reseeding or to reduce or eliminate competition from woody vegetation and thus allow understory grasses and forbs to recover. Brush management increases forage production and thus reduces the hazard of erosion. It can improve the habitat for some species of wildlife.

Butte

An isolated, generally flat-topped hill or mountain with relatively steep slopes and talus or precipitous cliffs and characterized by summit width that is less than the height of bounding escarpments; commonly topped by a caprock of resistant material and representing an erosion remnant carved from flat-lying rocks.

Cable yarding

A method of moving felled trees to a nearby central area for transport to a processing facility. Most cable yarding systems involve use of a drum, a pole, and wire cables in an arrangement similar to that of a rod and reel used for fishing. To reduce friction and soil disturbance, felled trees generally are reeled in while one end is lifted or the entire log is suspended.

Calcareous soil

A soil containing enough calcium carbonate (commonly combined with magnesium carbonate) to effervesce visibly when treated with cold, dilute hydrochloric acid.

Caliche

A general term for a prominent zone of secondary carbonate accumulation in surficial materials in warm, subhumid to arid areas. Caliche is formed by both geologic and pedologic processes. Finely crystalline calcium carbonate forms a nearly continuous surface-coating and void-filling medium in geologic (parent) materials. Cementation ranges from weak in nonindurated forms to very strong in indurated forms. Other minerals (e.g., carbonates, silicate, and sulfate) may occur as accessory cements. Most petrocalcic horizons and some calcic horizons are caliche.

California bearing ratio (CBR)

The load-supporting capacity of a soil as compared to that of standard crushed limestone, expressed as a ratio. First standardized in California. A soil having a CBR of 16 supports 16 percent of the load that would be supported by standard crushed limestone, per unit area, with the same degree of distortion.

Canopy

The leafy crown of trees or shrubs. (See Crown.)

Canyon

A long, deep, narrow valley with high, precipitous walls in an area of high local relief.

Capillary water

Water held as a film around soil particles and in tiny spaces between particles. Surface tension is the adhesive force that holds capillary water in the soil.

Catena

A sequence, or “chain,” of soils on a landscape that formed in similar kinds of parent material and under similar climatic conditions but that have different characteristics as a result of differences in relief and drainage.

Cation

An ion carrying a positive charge of electricity. The common soil cations are calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium, and hydrogen.

Cation-exchange capacity

The total amount of exchangeable cations that can be held by the soil, expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil at neutrality (pH 7.0) or at some other stated pH value. The term, as applied to soils, is synonymous with base-exchange capacity but is more precise in meaning.

Catsteps

See Terracettes.

Cement rock

Shaly limestone used in the manufacture of cement.

Channery soil material

Soil material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent thin, flat fragments of sandstone, shale, slate, limestone, or schist as much as 6 inches (15 centimeters) along the longest axis. A single piece is called a channer.

Chemical treatment

Control of unwanted vegetation through the use of chemicals.

Chiseling

Tillage with an implement having one or more soil-penetrating points that shatter or loosen hard, compacted layers to a depth below normal plow depth.

Cirque

A steep-walled, semicircular or crescent-shaped, half-bowl-like recess or hollow, commonly situated at the head of a glaciated mountain valley or high on the side of a mountain. It was produced by the erosive activity of a mountain glacier. It commonly contains a small round lake (tarn).

Clay

As a soil separate, the mineral soil particles less than 0.002 millimeter in diameter. As a soil textural class, soil material that is 40 percent or more clay, less than 45 percent sand, and less than 40 percent silt.

Clay depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Clay film

A thin coating of oriented clay on the surface of a soil aggregate or lining pores or root channels. Synonyms: clay coating, clay skin.

Clay spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface texture is silty clay or clay in areas where the surface layer of the soils in the surrounding map unit is sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or coarser.

Claypan

A dense, compact subsoil layer that contains much more clay than the overlying materials, from which it is separated by a sharply defined boundary. The layer restricts the downward movement of water through the soil. A claypan is commonly hard when dry and plastic and sticky when wet.

Climax plant community

The stabilized plant community on a particular site. The plant cover reproduces itself and does not change so long as the environment remains the same.

Coarse textured soil

Sand or loamy sand.

Cobble (or cobblestone)

A rounded or partly rounded fragment of rock 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter.

Cobbly soil material

Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or partially rounded rock fragments 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter. Very cobbly soil material has 35 to 60 percent of these rock fragments, and extremely cobbly soil material has more than 60 percent.

COLE (coefficient of linear extensibility)

See Linear extensibility.

Colluvium

Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes by mass movement (e.g., direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff.

Complex slope

Irregular or variable slope. Planning or establishing terraces, diversions, and other water-control structures on a complex slope is difficult.

Complex, soil

A map unit of two or more kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or so small in area that it is not practical to map them separately at the selected scale of mapping. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas.

Concretions

See Redoximorphic features.

Conglomerate

A coarse grained, clastic sedimentary rock composed of rounded or subangular rock fragments more than 2 millimeters in diameter. It commonly has a matrix of sand and finer textured material. Conglomerate is the consolidated equivalent of gravel.

Conservation cropping system

Growing crops in combination with needed cultural and management practices. In a good conservation cropping system, the soil-improving crops and practices more than offset the effects of the soil-depleting crops and practices. Cropping systems are needed on all tilled soils. Soil-improving practices in a conservation cropping system include the use of rotations that contain grasses and legumes and the return of crop residue to the soil. Other practices include the use of green manure crops of grasses and legumes, proper tillage, adequate fertilization, and weed and pest control.

Conservation tillage

A tillage system that does not invert the soil and that leaves a protective amount of crop residue on the surface throughout the year.

Consistence, soil

Refers to the degree of cohesion and adhesion of soil material and its resistance to deformation when ruptured. Consistence includes resistance of soil material to rupture and to penetration; plasticity, toughness, and stickiness of puddled soil material; and the manner in which the soil material behaves when subject to compression. Terms describing consistence are defined in the "Soil Survey Manual."

Contour stripcropping

Growing crops in strips that follow the contour. Strips of grass or close-growing crops are alternated with strips of clean-tilled crops or summer fallow.

Control section

The part of the soil on which classification is based. The thickness varies among different kinds of soil, but for many it is that part of the soil profile between depths of 10 inches and 40 or 80 inches.

Coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat)

A type of limnic layer composed predominantly of fecal material derived from aquatic animals.

Corrosion (geomorphology)

A process of erosion whereby rocks and soil are removed or worn away by natural chemical processes, especially by the solvent action of running water, but also by other reactions, such as hydrolysis, hydration, carbonation, and oxidation.

Corrosion (soil survey interpretations)

Soil-induced electrochemical or chemical action that dissolves or weakens concrete or uncoated steel.

Cover crop

A close-growing crop grown primarily to improve and protect the soil between periods of regular crop production, or a crop grown between trees and vines in orchards and vineyards.

Crop residue management

Returning crop residue to the soil, which helps to maintain soil structure, organic matter content, and fertility and helps to control erosion.

Cropping system

Growing crops according to a planned system of rotation and management practices.

Cross-slope farming

Deliberately conducting farming operations on sloping farmland in such a way that tillage is across the general slope.

Crown

The upper part of a tree or shrub, including the living branches and their foliage.

Cryoturbate

A mass of soil or other unconsolidated earthy material moved or disturbed by frost action. It is typically coarser than the underlying material.

Cuesta

An asymmetric ridge capped by resistant rock layers of slight or moderate dip (commonly less than 15 percent slopes); a type of homocline produced by differential erosion of interbedded resistant and weak rocks. A cuesta has a long, gentle slope on one side (dip slope) that roughly parallels the inclined beds; on the other side, it has a relatively short and steep or clifflike slope (scarp) that cuts through the tilted rocks.

Culmination of the mean annual increment (CMAI)

The average annual increase per acre in the volume of a stand. Computed by dividing the total volume of the stand by its age. As the stand increases in age, the mean annual increment continues to increase until mortality begins to reduce the rate of increase. The point where the stand reaches its maximum annual rate of growth is called the culmination of the mean annual increment.

Cutbanks cave

The walls of excavations tend to cave in or slough.

Decreasers

The most heavily grazed climax range plants. Because they are the most palatable, they are the first to be destroyed by overgrazing.

Deferred grazing

Postponing grazing or resting grazing land for a prescribed period.

Delta

A body of alluvium having a surface that is fan shaped and nearly flat; deposited at or near the mouth of a river or stream where it enters a body of relatively quiet water, generally a sea or lake.

Dense layer

A very firm, massive layer that has a bulk density of more than 1.8 grams per cubic centimeter. Such a layer affects the ease of digging and can affect filling and compacting.

Depression, closed (map symbol)

A shallow, saucer-shaped area that is slightly lower on the landscape than the surrounding area and that does not have a natural outlet for surface drainage.

Depth, soil

Generally, the thickness of the soil over bedrock. Very deep soils are more than 60 inches deep over bedrock; deep soils, 40 to 60 inches; moderately deep, 20 to 40 inches; shallow, 10 to 20 inches; and very shallow, less than 10 inches.

Desert pavement

A natural, residual concentration or layer of wind-polished, closely packed gravel, boulders, and other rock fragments mantling a desert surface. It forms where wind action and sheetwash have removed all smaller particles or where rock fragments have migrated upward through sediments to the surface. It typically protects the finer grained underlying material from further erosion.

Diatomaceous earth

A geologic deposit of fine, grayish siliceous material composed chiefly or entirely of the remains of diatoms.

Dip slope

A slope of the land surface, roughly determined by and approximately conforming to the dip of the underlying bedrock.

Diversion (or diversion terrace)

A ridge of earth, generally a terrace, built to protect downslope areas by diverting runoff from its natural course.

Divided-slope farming

A form of field stripcropping in which crops are grown in a systematic arrangement of two strips, or bands, across the slope to reduce the hazard of water erosion. One strip is in a close-growing crop that provides protection from erosion, and the other strip is in a crop that provides less protection from erosion. This practice is used where slopes are not long enough to permit a full stripcropping pattern to be used.

Drainage class (natural)

Refers to the frequency and duration of wet periods under conditions similar to those under which the soil formed. Alterations of the water regime by human activities, either through drainage or irrigation, are not a consideration unless they have significantly changed the morphology of the soil. Seven classes of natural soil drainage are recognized—*excessively drained, somewhat excessively drained, well drained, moderately well drained, somewhat poorly drained, poorly drained, and very poorly drained*. These classes are defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.”

Drainage, surface

Runoff, or surface flow of water, from an area.

Drainageway

A general term for a course or channel along which water moves in draining an area. A term restricted to relatively small, linear depressions that at some time move concentrated water and either do not have a defined channel or have only a small defined channel.

Draw

A small stream valley that generally is shallower and more open than a ravine or gulch and that has a broader bottom. The present stream channel may appear inadequate to have cut the drainageway that it occupies.

Drift

A general term applied to all mineral material (clay, silt, sand, gravel, and boulders) transported by a glacier and deposited directly by or from the ice or transported by running water emanating from a glacier. Drift includes unstratified material (till) that forms moraines and stratified deposits that form outwash plains, eskers, kames, varves, and glaciofluvial sediments. The term is generally applied to Pleistocene glacial deposits in areas that no longer contain glaciers.

Drumlin

A low, smooth, elongated oval hill, mound, or ridge of compact till that has a core of bedrock or drift. It commonly has a blunt nose facing the direction from which the ice approached and a gentler slope tapering in the other direction. The longer axis is parallel to the general direction of glacier flow. Drumlins are products of streamline (laminar) flow of glaciers, which molded the subglacial floor through a combination of erosion and deposition.

Duff

A generally firm organic layer on the surface of mineral soils. It consists of fallen plant material that is in the process of decomposition and includes everything from the litter on the surface to underlying pure humus.

Dune

A low mound, ridge, bank, or hill of loose, windblown granular material (generally sand), either barren and capable of movement from place to place or covered and stabilized with vegetation but retaining its characteristic shape.

Earthy fill

See Mine spoil.

Ecological site

An area where climate, soil, and relief are sufficiently uniform to produce a distinct natural plant community. An ecological site is the product of all the environmental factors responsible for its development. It is typified by an association of species that differ from those on other ecological sites in kind and/or proportion of species or in total production.

Eluviation

The movement of material in true solution or colloidal suspension from one place to another within the soil. Soil horizons that have lost material through eluviation are eluvial; those that have received material are illuvial.

Endosaturation

A type of saturation of the soil in which all horizons between the upper boundary of saturation and a depth of 2 meters are saturated.

Eolian deposit

Sand-, silt-, or clay-sized clastic material transported and deposited primarily by wind, commonly in the form of a dune or a sheet of sand or loess.

Ephemeral stream

A stream, or reach of a stream, that flows only in direct response to precipitation. It receives no long-continued supply from melting snow or other source, and its channel is above the water table at all times.

Episaturation

A type of saturation indicating a perched water table in a soil in which saturated layers are underlain by one or more unsaturated layers within 2 meters of the surface.

Erosion

The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other geologic agents and by such processes as gravitational creep.

Erosion (accelerated)

Erosion much more rapid than geologic erosion, mainly as a result of human or animal activities or of a catastrophe in nature, such as a fire, that exposes the surface.

Erosion (geologic)

Erosion caused by geologic processes acting over long geologic periods and resulting in the wearing away of mountains and the building up of such landscape features as flood plains and coastal plains. Synonym: natural erosion.

Erosion pavement

A surficial lag concentration or layer of gravel and other rock fragments that remains on the soil surface after sheet or rill erosion or wind has removed the finer soil particles and that tends to protect the underlying soil from further erosion.

Erosion surface

A land surface shaped by the action of erosion, especially by running water.

Escarpment

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff breaking the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces and resulting from erosion or faulting. Most commonly applied to cliffs produced by differential erosion. Synonym: scarp.

Escarpment, bedrock (map symbol)

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff, produced by erosion or faulting, that breaks the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. Exposed material is hard or soft bedrock.

Escarpment, nonbedrock (map symbol)

A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff, generally produced by erosion but in some places produced by faulting, that breaks the continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces. Exposed earthy material is nonsoil or very shallow soil.

Esker

A long, narrow, sinuous, steep-sided ridge of stratified sand and gravel deposited as the bed of a stream flowing in an ice tunnel within or below the ice (subglacial) or between ice walls on top of the ice of a wasting glacier and left

behind as high ground when the ice melted. Eskers range in length from less than a kilometer to more than 160 kilometers and in height from 3 to 30 meters.

Extrusive rock

Igneous rock derived from deep-seated molten matter (magma) deposited and cooled on the earth's surface.

Fallow

Cropland left idle in order to restore productivity through accumulation of moisture. Summer fallow is common in regions of limited rainfall where cereal grain is grown. The soil is tilled for at least one growing season for weed control and decomposition of plant residue.

Fan remnant

A general term for landforms that are the remaining parts of older fan landforms, such as alluvial fans, that have been either dissected or partially buried.

Fertility, soil

The quality that enables a soil to provide plant nutrients, in adequate amounts and in proper balance, for the growth of specified plants when light, moisture, temperature, tilth, and other growth factors are favorable.

Fibric soil material (peat)

The least decomposed of all organic soil material. Peat contains a large amount of well preserved fiber that is readily identifiable according to botanical origin. Peat has the lowest bulk density and the highest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Field moisture capacity

The moisture content of a soil, expressed as a percentage of the oven-dry weight, after the gravitational, or free, water has drained away; the field moisture content 2 or 3 days after a soaking rain; also called *normal field capacity*, *normal moisture capacity*, or *capillary capacity*.

Fill slope

A sloping surface consisting of excavated soil material from a road cut. It commonly is on the downhill side of the road.

Fine textured soil

Sandy clay, silty clay, or clay.

Firebreak

An area cleared of flammable material to stop or help control creeping or running fires. It also serves as a line from which to work and to facilitate the movement of firefighters and equipment. Designated roads also serve as firebreaks.

First bottom

An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to the lowest flood-plain steps that are subject to regular flooding.

Flaggy soil material

Material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent flagstones. Very flaggy soil material has 35 to 60 percent flagstones, and extremely flaggy soil material has more than 60 percent flagstones.

Flagstone

A thin fragment of sandstone, limestone, slate, shale, or (rarely) schist 6 to 15 inches (15 to 38 centimeters) long.

Flood plain

The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to flooding unless protected artificially.

Flood-plain landforms

A variety of constructional and erosional features produced by stream channel migration and flooding. Examples include backswamps, flood-plain splays, meanders, meander belts, meander scrolls, oxbow lakes, and natural levees.

Flood-plain splay

A fan-shaped deposit or other outspread deposit formed where an overloaded stream breaks through a levee (natural or artificial) and deposits its material (commonly coarse grained) on the flood plain.

Flood-plain step

An essentially flat, terrace-like alluvial surface within a valley that is frequently covered by floodwater from the present stream; any approximately horizontal surface still actively modified by fluvial scour and/or deposition. May occur individually or as a series of steps.

Fluvial

Of or pertaining to rivers or streams; produced by stream or river action.

Foothills

A region of steeply sloping hills that fringes a mountain range or high-plateau escarpment. The hills have relief of as much as 1,000 feet (300 meters).

Footslope

The concave surface at the base of a hillslope. A footslope is a transition zone between upslope sites of erosion and transport (shoulders and backslopes) and downslope sites of deposition (toeslopes).

Forb

Any herbaceous plant not a grass or a sedge.

Forest cover

All trees and other woody plants (underbrush) covering the ground in a forest.

Forest type

A stand of trees similar in composition and development because of given physical and biological factors by which it may be differentiated from other stands.

Fragipan

A loamy, brittle subsurface horizon low in porosity and content of organic matter and low or moderate in clay but high in silt or very fine sand. A fragipan appears cemented and restricts roots. When dry, it is hard or very hard and has a higher bulk density than the horizon or horizons above. When moist, it tends to rupture suddenly under pressure rather than to deform slowly.

Genesis, soil

The mode of origin of the soil. Refers especially to the processes or soil-forming factors responsible for the formation of the solum, or true soil, from the unconsolidated parent material.

Gilgai

Commonly, a succession of microbasins and microknolls in nearly level areas or of microvalleys and microridges parallel with the slope. Typically, the microrelief of clayey soils that shrink and swell considerably with changes in moisture content.

Glaciofluvial deposits

Material moved by glaciers and subsequently sorted and deposited by streams flowing from the melting ice. The deposits are stratified and occur in the form of outwash plains, valley trains, deltas, kames, eskers, and kame terraces.

Glaciolacustrine deposits

Material ranging from fine clay to sand derived from glaciers and deposited in glacial lakes mainly by glacial meltwater. Many deposits are bedded or laminated.

Gleyed soil

Soil that formed under poor drainage, resulting in the reduction of iron and other elements in the profile and in gray colors.

Graded stripcropping

Growing crops in strips that grade toward a protected waterway.

Grassed waterway

A natural or constructed waterway, typically broad and shallow, seeded to grass as protection against erosion. Conducts surface water away from cropland.

Gravel

Rounded or angular fragments of rock as much as 3 inches (2 millimeters to 7.6 centimeters) in diameter. An individual piece is a pebble.

Gravel pit (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed and used, without crushing, as a source of sand or gravel.

Gravelly soil material

Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or angular rock fragments, not prominently flattened, as much as 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.

Gravelly spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface layer has more than 35 percent, by volume, rock fragments that are mostly less than 3 inches in diameter in an area that has less than 15 percent rock fragments.

Green manure crop (agronomy)

A soil-improving crop grown to be plowed under in an early stage of maturity or soon after maturity.

Ground water

Water filling all the unblocked pores of the material below the water table.

Gully (map symbol)

A small, steep-sided channel caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. The distinction between a gully and a rill is one of depth. A gully generally is an obstacle to farm machinery and is too deep to be obliterated by ordinary tillage whereas a rill is of lesser depth and can be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Hard bedrock

Bedrock that cannot be excavated except by blasting or by the use of special equipment that is not commonly used in construction.

Hard to reclaim

Reclamation is difficult after the removal of soil for construction and other uses. Revegetation and erosion control are extremely difficult.

Hardpan

A hardened or cemented soil horizon, or layer. The soil material is sandy, loamy, or clayey and is cemented by iron oxide, silica, calcium carbonate, or other substance.

Head slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally concave area of a hillside, especially at the head of a drainageway. The overland waterflow is converging.

Hemic soil material (mucky peat)

Organic soil material intermediate in degree of decomposition between the less decomposed fibric material and the more decomposed sapric material.

High-residue crops

Such crops as small grain and corn used for grain. If properly managed, residue from these crops can be used to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return large amounts of organic matter to the soil.

Hill

A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising as much as 1,000 feet above surrounding lowlands, commonly of limited summit area and having a well defined outline. Slopes are generally more than 15 percent. The distinction between a hill and a mountain is arbitrary and may depend on local usage.

Hillslope

A generic term for the steeper part of a hill between its summit and the drainage line, valley flat, or depression floor at the base of a hill.

Horizon, soil

A layer of soil, approximately parallel to the surface, having distinct characteristics produced by soil-forming processes. In the identification of soil horizons, an uppercase letter represents the major horizons. Numbers or lowercase letters that follow represent subdivisions of the major horizons. An explanation of the subdivisions is given in the "Soil Survey Manual." The major horizons of mineral soil are as follows:

O horizon: An organic layer of fresh and decaying plant residue.

L horizon: A layer of organic and mineral limnic materials, including coprogenous earth (sedimentary peat), diatomaceous earth, and marl.

A horizon: The mineral horizon at or near the surface in which an accumulation of humified organic matter is mixed with the mineral material. Also, a plowed surface horizon, most of which was originally part of a B horizon.

E horizon: The mineral horizon in which the main feature is loss of silicate clay, iron, aluminum, or some combination of these.

B horizon: The mineral horizon below an A horizon. The B horizon is in part a layer of transition from the overlying A to the underlying C horizon. The B horizon also has distinctive characteristics, such as (1) accumulation of clay, sesquioxides, humus, or a combination of these; (2) prismatic or blocky structure; (3) redder or browner colors than those in the A horizon; or (4) a combination of these.

C horizon: The mineral horizon or layer, excluding indurated bedrock, that is little affected by soil-forming processes and does not have the properties typical of the overlying soil material. The material of a C horizon may be either like or unlike that in which the solum formed. If the material is known to differ from that in the solum, an Arabic numeral, commonly a 2, precedes the letter C.

Cr horizon: Soft, consolidated bedrock beneath the soil.

R layer: Consolidated bedrock beneath the soil. The bedrock commonly underlies a C horizon, but it can be directly below an A or a B horizon.

M layer: A root-limiting subsoil layer consisting of nearly continuous, horizontally oriented, human-manufactured materials.

W layer: A layer of water within or beneath the soil.

Humus

The well decomposed, more or less stable part of the organic matter in mineral soils.

Hydrologic soil groups

Refers to soils grouped according to their runoff potential. The soil properties that influence this potential are those that affect the minimum rate of water infiltration on a bare soil during periods after prolonged wetting when the soil is not frozen. These properties include depth to a seasonal high water table, the infiltration rate, and depth to a layer that significantly restricts the downward movement of water. The slope and the kind of plant cover are not considered but are separate factors in predicting runoff.

Igneous rock

Rock that was formed by cooling and solidification of magma and that has not been changed appreciably by weathering since its formation. Major varieties include plutonic and volcanic rock (e.g., andesite, basalt, and granite).

Illuviation

The movement of soil material from one horizon to another in the soil profile. Generally, material is removed from an upper horizon and deposited in a lower horizon.

Impervious soil

A soil through which water, air, or roots penetrate slowly or not at all. No soil is absolutely impervious to air and water all the time.

Increasesers

Species in the climax vegetation that increase in amount as the more desirable plants are reduced by close grazing. Increasesers commonly are the shorter plants and the less palatable to livestock.

Infiltration

The downward entry of water into the immediate surface of soil or other material, as contrasted with percolation, which is movement of water through soil layers or material.

Infiltration capacity

The maximum rate at which water can infiltrate into a soil under a given set of conditions.

Infiltration rate

The rate at which water penetrates the surface of the soil at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour. The rate can be limited by the infiltration capacity of the soil or the rate at which water is applied at the surface.

Intake rate

The average rate of water entering the soil under irrigation. Most soils have a fast initial rate; the rate decreases with application time. Therefore, intake rate for design purposes is not a constant but is a variable depending on the net irrigation application. The rate of water intake, in inches per hour, is expressed as follows:

Very low: Less than 0.2

Low: 0.2 to 0.4

Moderately low: 0.4 to 0.75

Moderate: 0.75 to 1.25

Moderately high: 1.25 to 1.75

High: 1.75 to 2.5

Very high: More than 2.5

Interfluve

A landform composed of the relatively undissected upland or ridge between two adjacent valleys containing streams flowing in the same general direction. An elevated area between two drainageways that sheds water to those drainageways.

Interfluve (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloping area of a hill; shoulders of backwearing hillslopes can narrow the upland or can merge, resulting in a strongly convex shape.

Intermittent stream

A stream, or reach of a stream, that does not flow year-round but that is commonly dry for 3 or more months out of 12 and whose channel is generally below the local water table. It flows only during wet periods or when it receives ground-water discharge or long, continued contributions from melting snow or other surface and shallow subsurface sources.

Invaders

On range, plants that encroach into an area and grow after the climax vegetation has been reduced by grazing. Generally, plants invade following disturbance of the surface.

Iron depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Irrigation

Application of water to soils to assist in production of crops. Methods of irrigation are:

Basin: Water is applied rapidly to nearly level plains surrounded by levees or dikes.

Border: Water is applied at the upper end of a strip in which the lateral flow of water is controlled by small earth ridges called border dikes, or borders.

Controlled flooding: Water is released at intervals from closely spaced field ditches and distributed uniformly over the field.

Corrugation: Water is applied to small, closely spaced furrows or ditches in fields of close-growing crops or in orchards so that it flows in only one direction.

Drip (or trickle): Water is applied slowly and under low pressure to the surface of the soil or into the soil through such applicators as emitters, porous tubing, or perforated pipe.

Furrow: Water is applied in small ditches made by cultivation implements. Furrows are used for tree and row crops.

Sprinkler: Water is sprayed over the soil surface through pipes or nozzles from a pressure system.

Subirrigation: Water is applied in open ditches or tile lines until the water table is raised enough to wet the soil.

Wild flooding: Water, released at high points, is allowed to flow onto an area without controlled distribution.

Kame

A low mound, knob, hummock, or short irregular ridge composed of stratified sand and gravel deposited by a subglacial stream as a fan or delta at the margin of a melting glacier; by a supraglacial stream in a low place or hole on the surface of the glacier; or as a ponded deposit on the surface or at the margin of stagnant ice.

Karst (topography)

A kind of topography that formed in limestone, gypsum, or other soluble rocks by dissolution and that is characterized by closed depressions, sinkholes, caves, and underground drainage.

Knoll

A small, low, rounded hill rising above adjacent landforms.

Ksat

See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Lacustrine deposit

Material deposited in lake water and exposed when the water level is lowered or the elevation of the land is raised.

Lake plain

A nearly level surface marking the floor of an extinct lake filled by well sorted, generally fine textured, stratified deposits, commonly containing varves.

Lake terrace

A narrow shelf, partly cut and partly built, produced along a lakeshore in front of a scarp line of low cliffs and later exposed when the water level falls.

Landfill (map symbol)

An area of accumulated waste products of human habitation, either above or below natural ground level.

Landslide

A general, encompassing term for most types of mass movement landforms and processes involving the downslope transport and outward deposition of soil and rock materials caused by gravitational forces; the movement may or may not involve saturated materials. The speed and distance of movement, as well as the amount of soil and rock material, vary greatly.

Large stones

Rock fragments 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) or more across. Large stones adversely affect the specified use of the soil.

Lava flow (map symbol)

A solidified, commonly lobate body of rock formed through lateral, surface outpouring of molten lava from a vent or fissure.

Leaching

The removal of soluble material from soil or other material by percolating water.

Levee (map symbol)

An embankment that confines or controls water, especially one built along the banks of a river to prevent overflow onto lowlands.

Linear extensibility

Refers to the change in length of an unconfined clod as moisture content is decreased from a moist to a dry state. Linear extensibility is used to determine the shrink-swell potential of soils. It is an expression of the volume change between the water content of the clod at $1/3$ - or $1/10$ -bar tension (33kPa or 10kPa tension) and oven dryness. Volume change is influenced by the amount and type of clay minerals in the soil. The volume change is the percent change for the whole soil. If it is expressed as a fraction, the resulting value is COLE, coefficient of linear extensibility.

Liquid limit

The moisture content at which the soil passes from a plastic to a liquid state.

Loam

Soil material that is 7 to 27 percent clay particles, 28 to 50 percent silt particles, and less than 52 percent sand particles.

Loess

Material transported and deposited by wind and consisting dominantly of silt-sized particles.

Low strength

The soil is not strong enough to support loads.

Low-residue crops

Such crops as corn used for silage, peas, beans, and potatoes. Residue from these crops is not adequate to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return little organic matter to the soil.

Marl

An earthy, unconsolidated deposit consisting chiefly of calcium carbonate mixed with clay in approximately equal proportions; formed primarily under freshwater lacustrine conditions but also formed in more saline environments.

Marsh or swamp (map symbol)

A water-saturated, very poorly drained area that is intermittently or permanently covered by water. Sedges, cattails, and rushes are the dominant vegetation in marshes, and trees or shrubs are the dominant vegetation in swamps. Not used in map units where the named soils are poorly drained or very poorly drained.

Mass movement

A generic term for the dislodgment and downslope transport of soil and rock material as a unit under direct gravitational stress.

Masses

See Redoximorphic features.

Meander belt

The zone within which migration of a meandering channel occurs; the flood-plain area included between two imaginary lines drawn tangential to the outer bends of active channel loops.

Meander scar

A crescent-shaped, concave or linear mark on the face of a bluff or valley wall, produced by the lateral erosion of a meandering stream that impinged upon and undercut the bluff.

Meander scroll

One of a series of long, parallel, close-fitting, crescent-shaped ridges and troughs formed along the inner bank of a stream meander as the channel migrated laterally down-valley and toward the outer bank.

Mechanical treatment

Use of mechanical equipment for seeding, brush management, and other management practices.

Medium textured soil

Very fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or silt.

Mesa

A broad, nearly flat topped and commonly isolated landmass bounded by steep slopes or precipitous cliffs and capped by layers of resistant, nearly horizontal rocky material. The summit width is characteristically greater than the height of the bounding escarpments.

Metamorphic rock

Rock of any origin altered in mineralogical composition, chemical composition, or structure by heat, pressure, and movement at depth in the earth's crust. Nearly all such rocks are crystalline.

Mine or quarry (map symbol)

An open excavation from which soil and underlying material have been removed and in which bedrock is exposed. Also denotes surface openings to underground mines.

Mine spoil

An accumulation of displaced earthy material, rock, or other waste material removed during mining or excavation. Also called earthy fill.

Mineral soil

Soil that is mainly mineral material and low in organic material. Its bulk density is more than that of organic soil.

Minimum tillage

Only the tillage essential to crop production and prevention of soil damage.

Miscellaneous area

A kind of map unit that has little or no natural soil and supports little or no vegetation.

Miscellaneous water (map symbol)

Small, constructed bodies of water that are used for industrial, sanitary, or mining applications and that contain water most of the year.

Moderately coarse textured soil

Coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, or fine sandy loam.

Moderately fine textured soil

Clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam.

Mollic epipedon

A thick, dark, humus-rich surface horizon (or horizons) that has high base saturation and pedogenic soil structure. It may include the upper part of the subsoil.

Moraine

In terms of glacial geology, a mound, ridge, or other topographically distinct accumulation of unsorted, unstratified drift, predominantly till, deposited primarily by the direct action of glacial ice in a variety of landforms. Also, a general term for a landform composed mainly of till (except for kame moraines, which are composed mainly of stratified outwash) that has been deposited by a glacier. Some types of moraines are disintegration, end, ground, kame, lateral, recessional, and terminal.

Morphology, soil

The physical makeup of the soil, including the texture, structure, porosity, consistence, color, and other physical, mineral, and biological properties of the various horizons, and the thickness and arrangement of those horizons in the soil profile.

Mottling, soil

Irregular spots of different colors that vary in number and size. Descriptive terms are as follows: abundance—*few*, *common*, and *many*; size—*fine*, *medium*, and *coarse*; and contrast—*faint*, *distinct*, and *prominent*. The size measurements are of the diameter along the greatest dimension. *Fine* indicates less than 5 millimeters (about 0.2 inch); *medium*, from 5 to 15 millimeters (about 0.2 to 0.6 inch); and *coarse*, more than 15 millimeters (about 0.6 inch).

Mountain

A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising more than 1,000 feet (300 meters) above surrounding lowlands, commonly of restricted summit area (relative to a plateau) and generally having steep sides. A mountain can

occur as a single, isolated mass or in a group forming a chain or range. Mountains are formed primarily by tectonic activity and/or volcanic action but can also be formed by differential erosion.

Muck

Dark, finely divided, well decomposed organic soil material. (See Sapric soil material.)

Mucky peat

See Hemic soil material.

Mudstone

A blocky or massive, fine grained sedimentary rock in which the proportions of clay and silt are approximately equal. Also, a general term for such material as clay, silt, claystone, siltstone, shale, and argillite and that should be used only when the amounts of clay and silt are not known or cannot be precisely identified.

Munsell notation

A designation of color by degrees of three simple variables—hue, value, and chroma. For example, a notation of 10YR 6/4 is a color with hue of 10YR, value of 6, and chroma of 4.

Natric horizon

A special kind of argillic horizon that contains enough exchangeable sodium to have an adverse effect on the physical condition of the subsoil.

Neutral soil

A soil having a pH value of 6.6 to 7.3. (See Reaction, soil.)

Nodules

See Redoximorphic features.

Nose slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the projecting end (laterally convex area) of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly divergent. Nose slopes consist dominantly of colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

Nutrient, plant

Any element taken in by a plant essential to its growth. Plant nutrients are mainly nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfur, iron, manganese, copper, boron, and zinc obtained from the soil and carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen obtained from the air and water.

Organic matter

Plant and animal residue in the soil in various stages of decomposition. The content of organic matter in the surface layer is described as follows:

Very low: Less than 0.5 percent

Low: 0.5 to 1.0 percent

Moderately low: 1.0 to 2.0 percent

Moderate: 2.0 to 4.0 percent

High: 4.0 to 8.0 percent

Very high: More than 8.0 percent

Outwash

Stratified and sorted sediments (chiefly sand and gravel) removed or “washed out” from a glacier by meltwater streams and deposited in front of or beyond the end moraine or the margin of a glacier. The coarser material is deposited nearer to the ice.

Outwash plain

An extensive lowland area of coarse textured glaciofluvial material. An outwash plain is commonly smooth; where pitted, it generally is low in relief.

Paleoterrace

An erosional remnant of a terrace that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to, a present-day stream or drainage network.

Pan

A compact, dense layer in a soil that impedes the movement of water and the growth of roots. For example, *hardpan*, *fragipan*, *claypan*, *plowpan*, and *traffic pan*.

Parent material

The unconsolidated organic and mineral material in which soil forms.

Peat

Unconsolidated material, largely undecomposed organic matter, that has accumulated under excess moisture. (See Fibric soil material.)

Ped

An individual natural soil aggregate, such as a granule, a prism, or a block.

Pedisediment

A layer of sediment, eroded from the shoulder and backslope of an erosional slope, that lies on and is being (or was) transported across a gently sloping erosional surface at the foot of a receding hill or mountain slope.

Pedon

The smallest volume that can be called “a soil.” A pedon is three dimensional and large enough to permit study of all horizons. Its area ranges from about 10 to 100 square feet (1 square meter to 10 square meters), depending on the variability of the soil.

Percolation

The movement of water through the soil.

Perennial water (map symbol)

Small, natural or constructed lakes, ponds, or pits that contain water most of the year.

Permafrost

Ground, soil, or rock that remains at or below 0 degrees C for at least 2 years. It is defined on the basis of temperature and is not necessarily frozen.

pH value

A numerical designation of acidity and alkalinity in soil. (See Reaction, soil.)

Phase, soil

A subdivision of a soil series based on features that affect its use and management, such as slope, stoniness, and flooding.

Piping

Formation of subsurface tunnels or pipelike cavities by water moving through the soil.

Pitting

Pits caused by melting around ice. They form on the soil after plant cover is removed.

Plastic limit

The moisture content at which a soil changes from semisolid to plastic.

Plasticity index

The numerical difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit; the range of moisture content within which the soil remains plastic.

Plateau (geomorphology)

A comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically, an extensive land region that is considerably elevated (more than 100 meters) above the adjacent lower lying terrain, is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent, and has a flat or nearly level surface. A comparatively large part of a plateau surface is near summit level.

Playa

The generally dry and nearly level lake plain that occupies the lowest parts of closed depressions, such as those on intermontane basin floors. Temporary flooding occurs primarily in response to precipitation and runoff. Playa deposits are fine grained and may or may not have a high water table and saline conditions.

Plinthite

The sesquioxide-rich, humus-poor, highly weathered mixture of clay with quartz and other diluents. It commonly appears as red mottles, usually in platy, polygonal, or reticulate patterns. Plinthite changes irreversibly to an ironstone hardpan or to irregular aggregates on repeated wetting and drying, especially if it is exposed also to heat from the sun. In a moist soil, plinthite can be cut with a spade. It is a form of laterite.

Plowpan

A compacted layer formed in the soil directly below the plowed layer.

Ponding

Standing water on soils in closed depressions. Unless the soils are artificially drained, the water can be removed only by percolation or evapotranspiration.

Poorly graded

Refers to a coarse grained soil or soil material consisting mainly of particles of nearly the same size. Because there is little difference in size of the particles, density can be increased only slightly by compaction.

Pore linings

See Redoximorphic features.

Potential native plant community

See Climax plant community.

Potential rooting depth (effective rooting depth)

Depth to which roots could penetrate if the content of moisture in the soil were adequate. The soil has no properties restricting the penetration of roots to this depth.

Prescribed burning

Deliberately burning an area for specific management purposes, under the appropriate conditions of weather and soil moisture and at the proper time of day.

Productivity, soil

The capability of a soil for producing a specified plant or sequence of plants under specific management.

Profile, soil

A vertical section of the soil extending through all its horizons and into the parent material.

Proper grazing use

Grazing at an intensity that maintains enough cover to protect the soil and maintain or improve the quantity and quality of the desirable vegetation. This practice increases the vigor and reproduction capacity of the key plants and

promotes the accumulation of litter and mulch necessary to conserve soil and water.

Rangeland

Land on which the potential natural vegetation is predominantly grasses, grasslike plants, forbs, or shrubs suitable for grazing or browsing. It includes natural grasslands, savannas, many wetlands, some deserts, tundras, and areas that support certain forb and shrub communities.

Reaction, soil

A measure of acidity or alkalinity of a soil, expressed as pH values. A soil that tests to pH 7.0 is described as precisely neutral in reaction because it is neither acid nor alkaline. The degrees of acidity or alkalinity, expressed as pH values, are:

Ultra acid: Less than 3.5

Extremely acid: 3.5 to 4.4

Very strongly acid: 4.5 to 5.0

Strongly acid: 5.1 to 5.5

Moderately acid: 5.6 to 6.0

Slightly acid: 6.1 to 6.5

Neutral: 6.6 to 7.3

Slightly alkaline: 7.4 to 7.8

Moderately alkaline: 7.9 to 8.4

Strongly alkaline: 8.5 to 9.0

Very strongly alkaline: 9.1 and higher

Red beds

Sedimentary strata that are mainly red and are made up largely of sandstone and shale.

Redoximorphic concentrations

See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic depletions

See Redoximorphic features.

Redoximorphic features

Redoximorphic features are associated with wetness and result from alternating periods of reduction and oxidation of iron and manganese compounds in the soil. Reduction occurs during saturation with water, and oxidation occurs when the soil is not saturated. Characteristic color patterns are created by these processes. The reduced iron and manganese ions may be removed from a soil if vertical or lateral fluxes of water occur, in which case there is no iron or manganese precipitation in that soil. Wherever the iron and manganese are oxidized and precipitated, they form either soft masses or hard concretions or nodules. Movement of iron and manganese as a result of redoximorphic processes in a soil may result in redoximorphic features that are defined as follows:

1. Redoximorphic concentrations.—These are zones of apparent accumulation of iron-manganese oxides, including:
 - A. Nodules and concretions, which are cemented bodies that can be removed from the soil intact. Concretions are distinguished from nodules on the basis of internal organization. A concretion typically has concentric layers that are visible to the naked eye. Nodules do not have visible organized internal structure; *and*
 - B. Masses, which are noncemented concentrations of substances within the soil matrix; *and*
 - C. Pore linings, i.e., zones of accumulation along pores that may be either coatings on pore surfaces or impregnations from the matrix adjacent to the pores.
2. Redoximorphic depletions.—These are zones of low chroma (chromas less than those in the matrix) where either iron-manganese oxides alone or both iron-manganese oxides and clay have been stripped out, including:
 - A. Iron depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron and manganese oxides but have a clay content similar to that of the adjacent matrix; *and*
 - B. Clay depletions, i.e., zones that contain low amounts of iron, manganese, and clay (often referred to as silt coatings or skeletans).
3. Reduced matrix.—This is a soil matrix that has low chroma *in situ* but undergoes a change in hue or chroma within 30 minutes after the soil material has been exposed to air.

Reduced matrix

See Redoximorphic features.

Regolith

All unconsolidated earth materials above the solid bedrock. It includes material weathered in place from all kinds of bedrock and alluvial, glacial, eolian, lacustrine, and pyroclastic deposits.

Relief

The relative difference in elevation between the upland summits and the lowlands or valleys of a given region.

Residuum (residual soil material)

Unconsolidated, weathered or partly weathered mineral material that accumulated as bedrock disintegrated in place.

Rill

A very small, steep-sided channel resulting from erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. A rill generally is not an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and is shallow enough to be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

Riser

The vertical or steep side slope (e.g., escarpment) of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Road cut

A sloping surface produced by mechanical means during road construction. It is commonly on the uphill side of the road.

Rock fragments

Rock or mineral fragments having a diameter of 2 millimeters or more; for example, pebbles, cobbles, stones, and boulders.

Rock outcrop (map symbol)

An exposure of bedrock at the surface of the earth. Not used where the named soils of the surrounding map unit are shallow over bedrock or where "Rock outcrop" is a named component of the map unit.

Root zone

The part of the soil that can be penetrated by plant roots.

Runoff

The precipitation discharged into stream channels from an area. The water that flows off the surface of the land without sinking into the soil is called surface runoff. Water that enters the soil before reaching surface streams is called ground-water runoff or seepage flow from ground water.

Saline soil

A soil containing soluble salts in an amount that impairs growth of plants. A saline soil does not contain excess exchangeable sodium.

Saline spot (map symbol)

An area where the surface layer has an electrical conductivity of 8 mmhos/cm more than the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit. The surface layer of the surrounding soils has an electrical conductivity of 2 mmhos/cm or less.

Sand

As a soil separate, individual rock or mineral fragments from 0.05 millimeter to 2.0 millimeters in diameter. Most sand grains consist of quartz. As a soil textural class, a soil that is 85 percent or more sand and not more than 10 percent clay.

Sandstone

Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-sized particles.

Sandy spot (map symbol)

A spot where the surface layer is loamy fine sand or coarser in areas where the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit is very fine sandy loam or finer.

Sapric soil material (muck)

The most highly decomposed of all organic soil material. Muck has the least amount of plant fiber, the highest bulk density, and the lowest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.

Saturated hydraulic conductivity (Ksat)

The ease with which pores of a saturated soil transmit water. Formally, the proportionality coefficient that expresses the relationship of the rate of water movement to hydraulic gradient in Darcy's Law, a law that describes the rate of water movement through porous media. Commonly abbreviated as "Ksat." Terms describing saturated hydraulic conductivity are:

Very high: 100 or more micrometers per second (14.17 or more inches per hour)

High: 10 to 100 micrometers per second (1.417 to 14.17 inches per hour)

Moderately high: 1 to 10 micrometers per second (0.1417 inch to 1.417 inches per hour)

Moderately low: 0.1 to 1 micrometer per second (0.01417 to 0.1417 inch per hour)

Low: 0.01 to 0.1 micrometer per second (0.001417 to 0.01417 inch per hour)

Very low: Less than 0.01 micrometer per second (less than 0.001417 inch per hour).

To convert inches per hour to micrometers per second, multiply inches per hour by 7.0572. To convert micrometers per second to inches per hour, multiply micrometers per second by 0.1417.

Saturation

Wetness characterized by zero or positive pressure of the soil water. Under conditions of saturation, the water will flow from the soil matrix into an unlined auger hole.

Scarification

The act of abrading, scratching, loosening, crushing, or modifying the surface to increase water absorption or to provide a more tillable soil.

Sedimentary rock

A consolidated deposit of clastic particles, chemical precipitates, or organic remains accumulated at or near the surface of the earth under normal low temperature and pressure conditions. Sedimentary rocks include consolidated equivalents of alluvium, colluvium, drift, and eolian, lacustrine, and marine deposits. Examples are sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, shale, conglomerate, limestone, dolomite, and coal.

Sequum

A sequence consisting of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizon. (See Eluviation.)

Series, soil

A group of soils that have profiles that are almost alike, except for differences in texture of the surface layer. All the soils of a series have horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Severely eroded spot (map symbol)

An area where, on the average, 75 percent or more of the original surface layer has been lost because of accelerated erosion. Not used in map units in which "severely eroded," "very severely eroded," or "gullied" is part of the map unit name.

Shale

Sedimentary rock that formed by the hardening of a deposit of clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam and that has a tendency to split into thin layers.

Sheet erosion

The removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil material from the land surface by the action of rainfall and surface runoff.

Short, steep slope (map symbol)

A narrow area of soil having slopes that are at least two slope classes steeper than the slope class of the surrounding map unit.

Shoulder

The convex, erosional surface near the top of a hillslope. A shoulder is a transition from summit to backslope.

Shrink-swell

The shrinking of soil when dry and the swelling when wet. Shrinking and swelling can damage roads, dams, building foundations, and other structures. It can also damage plant roots.

Shrub-coppice dune

A small, streamlined dune that forms around brush and clump vegetation.

Side slope (geomorphology)

A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally planar area of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly parallel. Side slopes are dominantly colluvium and slope-wash sediments.

Silica

A combination of silicon and oxygen. The mineral form is called quartz.

Silica-sesquioxide ratio

The ratio of the number of molecules of silica to the number of molecules of alumina and iron oxide. The more highly weathered soils or their clay fractions in warm-temperate, humid regions, and especially those in the tropics, generally have a low ratio.

Silt

As a soil separate, individual mineral particles that range in diameter from the upper limit of clay (0.002 millimeter) to the lower limit of very fine sand (0.05 millimeter). As a soil textural class, soil that is 80 percent or more silt and less than 12 percent clay.

Siltstone

An indurated silt having the texture and composition of shale but lacking its fine lamination or fissility; a massive mudstone in which silt predominates over clay.

Similar soils

Soils that share limits of diagnostic criteria, behave and perform in a similar manner, and have similar conservation needs or management requirements for the major land uses in the survey area.

Sinkhole (map symbol)

A closed, circular or elliptical depression, commonly funnel shaped, characterized by subsurface drainage and formed either by dissolution of the surface of underlying bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, or salt) or by collapse of underlying caves within bedrock. Complexes of sinkholes in carbonate-rock terrain are the main components of karst topography.

Site index

A designation of the quality of a forest site based on the height of the dominant stand at an arbitrarily chosen age. For example, if the average height attained by dominant and codominant trees in a fully stocked stand at the age of 50 years is 75 feet, the site index is 75.

Slickensides (pedogenic)

Grooved, striated, and/or glossy (shiny) slip faces on structural peds, such as wedges; produced by shrink-swell processes, most commonly in soils that have a high content of expansive clays.

Slide or slip (map symbol)

A prominent landform scar or ridge caused by fairly recent mass movement or descent of earthy material resulting from failure of earth or rock under shear stress along one or several surfaces.

Slope

The inclination of the land surface from the horizontal. Percentage of slope is the vertical distance divided by horizontal distance, then multiplied by 100. Thus, a slope of 20 percent is a drop of 20 feet in 100 feet of horizontal distance.

Slope alluvium

Sediment gradually transported down the slopes of mountains or hills primarily by nonchannel alluvial processes (i.e., slope-wash processes) and characterized by particle sorting. Lateral particle sorting is evident on long slopes. In a profile sequence, sediments may be distinguished by differences in size and/or specific gravity of rock fragments and may be separated by stone lines. Burnished peds and sorting of rounded or subrounded pebbles or cobbles distinguish these materials from unsorted colluvial deposits.

Slow refill

The slow filling of ponds, resulting from restricted water transmission in the soil.

Slow water movement

Restricted downward movement of water through the soil. See Saturated hydraulic conductivity.

Sodic (alkali) soil

A soil having so high a degree of alkalinity (pH 8.5 or higher) or so high a percentage of exchangeable sodium (15 percent or more of the total exchangeable bases), or both, that plant growth is restricted.

Sodic spot (map symbol)

An area where the surface layer has a sodium adsorption ratio that is at least 10 more than that of the surface layer of the named soils in the surrounding map unit. The surface layer of the surrounding soils has a sodium adsorption ratio of 5 or less.

Sodicity

The degree to which a soil is affected by exchangeable sodium. Sodicity is expressed as a sodium adsorption ratio (SAR) of a saturation extract, or the ratio of Na^+ to $\text{Ca}^{++} + \text{Mg}^{++}$. The degrees of sodicity and their respective ratios are:

Slight: Less than 13:1

Moderate: 13-30:1

Strong: More than 30:1

Sodium adsorption ratio (SAR)

A measure of the amount of sodium (Na) relative to calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) in the water extract from saturated soil paste. It is the ratio of the Na concentration divided by the square root of one-half of the Ca + Mg concentration.

Soft bedrock

Bedrock that can be excavated with trenching machines, backhoes, small rippers, and other equipment commonly used in construction.

Soil

A natural, three-dimensional body at the earth's surface. It is capable of supporting plants and has properties resulting from the integrated effect of climate and living matter acting on earthy parent material, as conditioned by relief and by the passage of time.

Soil separates

Mineral particles less than 2 millimeters in equivalent diameter and ranging between specified size limits. The names and sizes, in millimeters, of separates recognized in the United States are as follows:

Very coarse sand: 2.0 to 1.0

Coarse sand: 1.0 to 0.5

Medium sand: 0.5 to 0.25

Fine sand: 0.25 to 0.10

Very fine sand: 0.10 to 0.05

Silt: 0.05 to 0.002

Clay: Less than 0.002

Solum

The upper part of a soil profile, above the C horizon, in which the processes of soil formation are active. The solum in soil consists of the A, E, and B horizons. Generally, the characteristics of the material in these horizons are unlike those of the material below the solum. The living roots and plant and animal activities are largely confined to the solum.

Spoil area (map symbol)

A pile of earthy materials, either smoothed or uneven, resulting from human activity.

Stone line

In a vertical cross section, a line formed by scattered fragments or a discrete layer of angular and subangular rock fragments (commonly a gravel- or cobble-sized lag concentration) that formerly was draped across a topographic surface and was later buried by additional sediments. A stone line generally caps material that was subject to weathering, soil formation, and erosion before burial. Many stone lines seem to be buried erosion pavements, originally formed by sheet and rill erosion across the land surface.

Stones

Rock fragments 10 to 24 inches (25 to 60 centimeters) in diameter if rounded or 15 to 24 inches (38 to 60 centimeters) in length if flat.

Stony

Refers to a soil containing stones in numbers that interfere with or prevent tillage.

Stony spot (map symbol)

A spot where 0.01 to 0.1 percent of the soil surface is covered by rock fragments that are more than 10 inches in diameter in areas where the surrounding soil has no surface stones.

Strath terrace

A type of stream terrace; formed as an erosional surface cut on bedrock and thinly mantled with stream deposits (alluvium).

Stream terrace

One of a series of platforms in a stream valley, flanking and more or less parallel to the stream channel, originally formed near the level of the stream; represents the remnants of an abandoned flood plain, stream bed, or valley floor produced during a former state of fluvial erosion or deposition.

Stripcropping

Growing crops in a systematic arrangement of strips or bands that provide vegetative barriers to wind erosion and water erosion.

Structure, soil

The arrangement of primary soil particles into compound particles or aggregates. The principal forms of soil structure are:

Platy: Flat and laminated

Prismatic: Vertically elongated and having flat tops

Columnar: Vertically elongated and having rounded tops

Angular blocky: Having faces that intersect at sharp angles (planes)

Subangular blocky: Having subrounded and planar faces (no sharp angles)

Granular: Small structural units with curved or very irregular faces

Structureless soil horizons are defined as follows:

Single grained: Entirely noncoherent (each grain by itself), as in loose sand

Massive: Occurring as a coherent mass

Stubble mulch

Stubble or other crop residue left on the soil or partly worked into the soil. It protects the soil from wind erosion and water erosion after harvest, during preparation of a seedbed for the next crop, and during the early growing period of the new crop.

Subsoil

Technically, the B horizon; roughly, the part of the solum below plow depth.

Subsoiling

Tilling a soil below normal plow depth, ordinarily to shatter a hardpan or claypan.

Substratum

The part of the soil below the solum.

Subsurface layer

Any surface soil horizon (A, E, AB, or EB) below the surface layer.

Summer fallow

The tillage of uncropped land during the summer to control weeds and allow storage of moisture in the soil for the growth of a later crop. A practice common in semiarid regions, where annual precipitation is not enough to produce a crop every year. Summer fallow is frequently practiced before planting winter grain.

Summit

The topographically highest position of a hillslope. It has a nearly level (planar or only slightly convex) surface.

Surface layer

The soil ordinarily moved in tillage, or its equivalent in uncultivated soil, ranging in depth from 4 to 10 inches (10 to 25 centimeters). Frequently designated as the “plow layer,” or the “Ap horizon.”

Surface soil

The A, E, AB, and EB horizons, considered collectively. It includes all subdivisions of these horizons.

Talus

Rock fragments of any size or shape (commonly coarse and angular) derived from and lying at the base of a cliff or very steep rock slope. The accumulated mass of such loose broken rock formed chiefly by falling, rolling, or sliding.

Taxadjuncts

Soils that cannot be classified in a series recognized in the classification system. Such soils are named for a series they strongly resemble and are designated as taxadjuncts to that series because they differ in ways too small to be of consequence in interpreting their use and behavior. Soils are recognized as taxadjuncts only when one or more of their characteristics are slightly outside the range defined for the family of the series for which the soils are named.

Terminal moraine

An end moraine that marks the farthest advance of a glacier. It typically has the form of a massive arcuate or concentric ridge, or complex of ridges, and is underlain by till and other types of drift.

Terrace (conservation)

An embankment, or ridge, constructed across sloping soils on the contour or at a slight angle to the contour. The terrace intercepts surface runoff so that water soaks into the soil or flows slowly to a prepared outlet. A terrace in a field

generally is built so that the field can be farmed. A terrace intended mainly for drainage has a deep channel that is maintained in permanent sod.

Terrace (geomorphology)

A steplike surface, bordering a valley floor or shoreline, that represents the former position of a flood plain, lake, or seashore. The term is usually applied both to the relatively flat summit surface (tread) that was cut or built by stream or wave action and to the steeper descending slope (scarp or riser) that has graded to a lower base level of erosion.

Terracettes

Small, irregular steplike forms on steep hillslopes, especially in pasture, formed by creep or erosion of surficial materials that may be induced or enhanced by trampling of livestock, such as sheep or cattle.

Texture, soil

The relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay particles in a mass of soil. The basic textural classes, in order of increasing proportion of fine particles, are *sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, silt loam, silt, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, and clay*. The sand, loamy sand, and sandy loam classes may be further divided by specifying “coarse,” “fine,” or “very fine.”

Thin layer

Otherwise suitable soil material that is too thin for the specified use.

Till

Dominantly unsorted and nonstratified drift, generally unconsolidated and deposited directly by a glacier without subsequent reworking by meltwater, and consisting of a heterogeneous mixture of clay, silt, sand, gravel, stones, and boulders; rock fragments of various lithologies are embedded within a finer matrix that can range from clay to sandy loam.

Till plain

An extensive area of level to gently undulating soils underlain predominantly by till and bounded at the distal end by subordinate recessional or end moraines.

Tilth, soil

The physical condition of the soil as related to tillage, seedbed preparation, seedling emergence, and root penetration.

Toeslope

The gently inclined surface at the base of a hillslope. Toeslopes in profile are commonly gentle and linear and are constructional surfaces forming the lower part of a hillslope continuum that grades to valley or closed-depression floors.

Topsoil

The upper part of the soil, which is the most favorable material for plant growth. It is ordinarily rich in organic matter and is used to topdress roadbanks, lawns, and land affected by mining.

Trace elements

Chemical elements, for example, zinc, cobalt, manganese, copper, and iron, in soils in extremely small amounts. They are essential to plant growth.

Tread

The flat to gently sloping, topmost, laterally extensive slope of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

Tuff

A generic term for any consolidated or cemented deposit that is 50 percent or more volcanic ash.

Upland

An informal, general term for the higher ground of a region, in contrast with a low-lying adjacent area, such as a valley or plain, or for land at a higher elevation than the flood plain or low stream terrace; land above the footslope zone of the hillslope continuum.

Valley fill

The unconsolidated sediment deposited by any agent (water, wind, ice, or mass wasting) so as to fill or partly fill a valley.

Variegation

Refers to patterns of contrasting colors assumed to be inherited from the parent material rather than to be the result of poor drainage.

Varve

A sedimentary layer or a lamina or sequence of laminae deposited in a body of still water within a year. Specifically, a thin pair of graded glaciolacustrine layers seasonally deposited, usually by meltwater streams, in a glacial lake or other body of still water in front of a glacier.

Very stony spot (map symbol)

A spot where 0.1 to 3.0 percent of the soil surface is covered by rock fragments that are more than 10 inches in diameter in areas where the surface of the surrounding soil is covered by less than 0.01 percent stones.

Water bars

Smooth, shallow ditches or depressional areas that are excavated at an angle across a sloping road. They are used to reduce the downward velocity of water and divert it off and away from the road surface. Water bars can easily be driven over if constructed properly.

Weathering

All physical disintegration, chemical decomposition, and biologically induced changes in rocks or other deposits at or near the earth's surface by atmospheric or biologic agents or by circulating surface waters but involving essentially no transport of the altered material.

Well graded

Refers to soil material consisting of coarse grained particles that are well distributed over a wide range in size or diameter. Such soil normally can be easily increased in density and bearing properties by compaction. Contrasts with poorly graded soil.

Wet spot (map symbol)

A somewhat poorly drained to very poorly drained area that is at least two drainage classes wetter than the named soils in the surrounding map unit.

Wilting point (or permanent wilting point)

The moisture content of soil, on an oven-dry basis, at which a plant (specifically a sunflower) wilts so much that it does not recover when placed in a humid, dark chamber.

Windthrow

The uprooting and tipping over of trees by the wind.